

# **Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4) User's Handbook**

*Prepared by:*

*Michael Bock*

*Science and Technology Branch, Prairie Region*

*Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada*

*December, 2016*

*Copies of this publication are available for download from:*

The Alberta Soil Information Centre

<http://www.agric.gov.ab.ca/asic>

## **Preface and Acknowledgements**

Welcome to the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4) User's Handbook. Development of the Generation 4 User's Handbook reflects the need for a publically available, user friendly document that presents the authoritative suite of acceptable soil series names with some of their defining attributes, for use in Alberta. The Generation 4 User's Handbook summarizes information in the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4) included in the Agricultural Region of Alberta Soil Information Database (AGRASID) 4.0 using the geographic framework of the 2016 version of the Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta. Forty-nine new soil series names have been added to the Generation 4 Names File and a number of boundary modifications have been included in the 2016 SCA Map. These database and map modifications have been incorporated into a set of SCA maps and soil series names tables included in the Generation 4 User's Handbook.

The Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4) User's Handbook builds on work undertaken over the last 30 years. That work included the compilation and subsequent revision of the earliest digital soil inventory databases in Alberta as well as the framework outlining the geographic limits for soil series names use in the Province. This document also incorporates elements of the format and information content found in previous versions of the User's Handbook.

The first Alberta Soil Names File User's Handbook (Generation 2) was a collaborative effort of representatives of Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, various provincial government agencies and private sector consultants who together comprised the Alberta Soil Series Working Group. A major contributor (co-editor) of this original edition was Len Knapick of Pedocan Land Evaluation Ltd. In the years following the release of the Generation 2 User's Handbook, the Generation 2 Names File and accompanying SCA Map were utilized extensively and underwent major modifications, particularly during the compilation of AGRASID 1.0 and the Soil Landscapes of Canada (SLC) v.2.2. Numerous people were directly and indirectly responsible for the revisions to the Generation 2 Names File and SCA Map summarized in the Generation 3 User's Handbook. Private sector consultants Bruce Walker, Larry Nikiforuk, Ron McNeil, Larry Turchenek, and Wayne Pettapiece as well as Tony Brierley, formerly of Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, were extensively involved in the development of that document.

The Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4) User's Handbook would not have been possible without the contributions of others, in particular the work of David Spiess and David Hildebrand (Alberta Agriculture and Forestry) for development of AGRASID 4.0, Longin Pawlowski (Alberta

Agriculture and Forestry) for GIS assistance in production of the 2016 version of the SCA Map, Bruce Walker for extensive soil correlation work associated with the introduction of new soil series names into the Generation 4 Names File and SCA boundary changes introduced in the document, and Tony Brierley for leading soil correlation activities and reviewing proposed changes to both AGRASID and the SCA Map.

## **SOIL SURVEY USER'S BEWARE!!**

As part of the compilation process resulting in the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 2) User's Handbook, some soil series name definitions were modified and the existing list of acceptable names was updated. Through this correlation process, some links to published soil maps and reports no longer exist. For example, a soil series name created, used and described in a soil survey report in the Peace River region of the province may also have been used in the Edmonton Soil Survey Report. In this example, the soil identified in the Edmonton area will have been assigned a name appropriate to the Edmonton area (either an already existing name for a similar soil or a new name if necessary) because it occurs in a different soil correlation area. The process of creating new soil series names has continued over the years as soil surveys for various purposes were completed throughout Alberta. New names have been added and others removed from use within particular SCA's over time and with new versions of the Alberta Soil Names File. As well, some defining characteristics associated with particular names have also changed over time. For example, soil classification concepts have evolved since the introduction of the Generation 2 Names File (for example, the introduction of the Vertisolic Order). In most cases, the "Notes" field in the SCA tables presented in the User's Handbook captures the additions, deletions and other changes that have been made in the database since the compilation of the original Names File.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface and Acknowledgements.....	i
Soil Survey User's Beware!!.....	iii
Table of Contents.....	iv
List of Figures .....	v
List of Tables .....	v
History of the Alberta Soil Names File and Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta .....	1
1. Introduction.....	1
2. Background to the Development of the Alberta Soil Names File .....	2
3. Guiding Principles for Applying the SCA Concept to the Alberta Soil Names File .....	4
4. The Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 3) and the 2006 Version of the SCA Map ...	5
The Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4) and the 2016 Version of the SCA Map .....	6
SCA 1: Brown Soil Zone of South-Eastern Alberta .....	13
SCA 2: Dark Brown Highlands of Southern Alberta .....	20
SCA 3: Dark Brown Soil Zone of South-Western Alberta.....	23
SCA 4: Dark Brown Soil Zone of East-Central Alberta.....	28
SCA 5: Thin Black Soil Zone of South-Western Alberta.....	32
SCA 6: Thin Black Soil Zone of South-Central Alberta.....	35
SCA 7: Thin Black Soil Zone of East-Central Alberta.....	38
SCA 8: Thick Black Soil Zone of South-Western Alberta .....	41
SCA 9: Thick Black Soil Zone of Southwest-Central Alberta.....	44
SCA 10: Thick Black/Dark Gray-Gray Soil Zone of Central and East-Central Alberta ...	47
SCA 12: Dark Gray-Gray Soil Zone of Northeast-Central Alberta .....	56
SCA 13: The Lower Foothill Area of West-Central Alberta.....	59
SCA 14: The Upper Foothill Area of West-Central Alberta.....	64
SCA 15: The Montane, Subalpine and Alpine Areas of West-Central Alberta .....	68
SCA 16: The Montane and Subalpine Areas of South-Western Alberta.....	72
SCA 17: The Central Mixedwood and Lower Foothill Areas of North-Western Alberta...	75
SCA 18: Dark Gray and Black Soil Zone of the South Peace Area .....	81
SCA 19: The Boreal Highland Areas of Northern Alberta.....	88
SCA 20: The Central Mixedwood Area of Central and Northern Alberta .....	91
SCA 21: The Central Mixedwood Area of East-Central Alberta .....	97
SCA 22: Gray and Dark Gray Soil Zone of the North Peace Area.....	100
SCA 23: The Sub-Arctic Areas of Northern Alberta.....	105
SCA 24: Canadian Shield.....	107
References .....	109
Appendix A: Correlation of Soil Series Names with Parent Material Types and Soil Classification.....	111
Appendix B: Code Descriptions for Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4) .....	146

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.	Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta.....	12
-----------	---	----

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.	Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta Legend .....	8
Table 2.	Parent Material Type Definitions.....	112

# History of the Alberta Soil Names File and Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta

## 1. Introduction

The Canadian System of Soil Classification (Soil Classification Working Group 1998) has been used to describe the unique soils identified in the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4) database and Generation 4 User's Handbook. Soils are classified to the subgroup level and this classification coupled with the type (genetic origin) of the parent material(s) and its associated physical and chemical characteristics are used to identify individual soil series. The practice of assigning a geographic place name to each identified soil series has been used in Alberta for the past 60 years. By referring to a soil series name, characteristics such as order, great group, subgroup and parent material type and texture may be quickly inferred once the user is familiar with the suite of names and names codes (new symbol) used. Additional characteristics that may be important for the development of various soil interpretations may also be linked to the soil series name.

As an example, the Beazer soil is represented in the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4) by the three-letter code (new symbol) "BZR". This soil series name originated from the hamlet of Beazer, M.D. of Cardston, in southern Alberta. The Beazer soil is an Orthic Black Chernozem developed on medium textured till. Use of this name is restricted to Soil Correlation Area (SCA) 5. From the definition of SCA 5, additional ecological and agroclimate characteristics (e.g., the degree of heat and moisture limitations) associated with the Beazer soil can be estimated as can the extent of its geographical distribution in the province.

Prior to 1987, the distribution and areal extent of soil series names within Alberta was not consistently applied or obvious to a user. Citing the historic lack of correlation that "resulted in duplication, confusion, and the spread of (soil) names across several ecoregions; the same name on different soils; and different names for the same soil" (Alberta Soil Series Working Group 1993), the Alberta Soil Series Working Group was established in 1987 with the mandate to undertake the development of a comprehensive soil series name catalogue for the province. This exercise concluded in the release in March 1993 of the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 2) and accompanying User's Handbook (Alberta Soil Series Working Group 1993) that included the allocation of all existing soil series names to the framework of the new Alberta Soil Correlation Areas Map (Walker et al. 1991).

In the years following the release of the first Alberta Soils Names File, User's Handbook and SCA Map, soil inventory related activities throughout the Province have necessitated the

periodic release of updates to those original products. The development and subsequent updating of the Agricultural Region of Alberta Soils Inventory Database (AGRASID) in 1998 and 2001 (Brierley et al. 1997; Alberta Soil Information Centre 2001) and the release in 1996 of Soil Landscapes of Canada (SLC) v.2.2 (Centre for Land and Biological Resources Research 1996), resulted in many changes being made to the existing Names File and SCA Map. Updated versions of the Alberta Soil Names File User's Handbook (Generation 3) (Alberta Soil Information Centre 2006a) and SCA Map (Alberta Soil Information Centre 2006b) were released in 2006. Since that time, detailed-scale soil inventory activities primarily – but not exclusively – in the oil sands region of northeastern Alberta, identified a significant number of new soil series names to be added to the existing Generation 3 Names File. Those inventory activities also identified potential modifications to the existing SCA boundaries. At the same time, digital database standards were also in transition and there was a need to modify the database structure of AGRASID. In response to those issues, AGRASID 4.0 was compiled and released in 2013 (Alberta Soil Information Centre 2013) and an updated SCA Map in 2016 (Alberta Soil Information Centre 2016). The Generation 4 User's Handbook is the companion document to those products.

## **2. Background to the Development of the Alberta Soil Names File**

From its inception, the Alberta Soil Names File existed primarily as an alphabetical listing of existing soil series names. Guidance on where in the province a soil series name might be used was to be inferred from the notes and comments associated with each name in the file, or from delving into the appropriate soil survey reports. As a result of these unclear guidelines, the application of the soil naming convention across Alberta was not standardized, and the following inconsistencies became incorporated in published soil survey reports and maps:

1. Some soil series names transcended agroclimatic/ecological area boundaries within Alberta. A single soil series name occurring in more than one agroclimatic zone could, for example, have more than one capability class rating for a specific interpretation.
2. There were instances where one soil series name described two or more different soil types, specifically in terms of their classification at the subgroup level. In other cases, two or more different soil series names described the same soil type in the same area.

These issues became most obvious in the early 1980's as Alberta soil survey activities began to incorporate digital mapping technologies into soil inventory map production. The original digital Alberta Soil Names File was compiled during the compilation of the Soil Inventory Database for



Management and Planning (SIDMAP) (Hiley et al. 1986) in the early 1980's. This file listed and described in a cryptic way all of the names identified in the existing published soil survey reports. During the compilation of this file for SIDMAP some correlation of names occurred to:

1. eliminate duplication of names identifying similar soil types, and;
2. provide the appropriate classification for names where the description of the soil characteristics had varied over time.

Resulting from SIDMAP related activities it became apparent that there was a need for a spatial framework which would restrict the geographic use of names throughout the province.

In response to these and other inconsistencies identified in the Alberta Soil Names File, the Alberta Soil Inventory Subcommittee established the Alberta Soil Series Working Group in 1987 to undertake the development of a new soil series names catalogue that addressed the issues that had been identified and could be used in the rapidly evolving digital environment. Initial tasks included a brief survey of user needs, a Statement of Need and a list of Applications and Uses. Funding to support the activities of the Working Group was obtained under the National Soil Conservation Program via the Canada-Alberta Soil Conservation Initiative. Based upon the recommendations that were submitted, the Working Group identified a number of essential products of the exercise:

1. a correlated list of allowable soil series names for Alberta – a “Generation 2” Alberta Soil Names File;
2. a Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta identifying areas of similar soil climate and landscape ecology that could be used to define the geographic limits of those names, and;
3. a User's Handbook that summarized features of both the new Generation 2 Names File and SCA Map.

The release in 1993 of the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 2) was the first attempt at allocating soil series names to one of twenty-four soil correlation areas as described on the SCA Map. In conjunction with the completion of both of these products, the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 2) User's Handbook was released, including the SCA Map of Alberta, summary tables of basic attributes for the suite of acceptable names for use in each soil correlation area, and relevant documentation describing the principles, process and framework used.

### **3. Guiding Principles for Applying the SCA Concept to the Alberta Soil Names File**

As a guiding principle to the development of the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 2) the Alberta Soil Series Working Group decided that each soil series names should be restricted to an area that had an “appropriately limited range of climatic parameters”. This was based on two lines of reasoning:

1. climate affects soil properties; and,
2. many interpretive products developed by applying soil type information also incorporate climate information.

The soil correlation area framework that was subsequently developed recognized twenty-four areas reflecting the inherent agroclimatic conditions that affect soil development, use and management practices across Alberta.

To apply the soil correlation area framework to the Generation 2 Names File the following established precedents were used in the recognition of soil correlation areas and subsequent allocation and correlation of soil series names within each climatically similar area:

1. the historic use of one set of names for the Brown soils;
2. the historic use of several sets of names for the Dark Brown soils;
3. the historic use of three sets of names for the Black soils;
4. the acceptance of the national and provincial ecological frameworks for stratification of climatic parameters and ecological interpretations for forestry and wildlife uses;
5. the acceptance by the agricultural soils community of agroclimate as a stratification of climate, and;
6. the historic use of bedrock geology, till type and material texture to determine names within similar climatic areas.

The soil correlation area framework is based primarily on recognized climate zones in Alberta. The area boundaries also generally coincide with accepted ecoregion boundaries; however, in the agricultural portion of Alberta, soil correlation areas may conform more to established soil zone boundaries than to ecoregion boundaries. There are situations where an ecoregion has been divided into two or more soil correlation areas. For example, the Moist Mixed Grassland ecoregion is subdivided into SCA 3 and 4. In this instance, historical precedence is established by existing published soil survey reports, overriding the ecological premise of these recognized

areas. This situation is often justified on the basis of agroclimate, and/or thickness of the surface layer (e.g., Thin versus Thick Black).

#### **4. The Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 3) and the 2006 Version of the SCA Map**

During the course of the Canada-Alberta Environmentally Sustainable Agriculture Soil Inventory Project (CAESA-SIP) of the 1990's, the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 2) underwent many modifications. Compilation of the Agricultural Region of Alberta Soil Inventory Database (AGRASID) 1.0 in 1998 and an updated AGRASID 3.0 in 2001 resulted in the addition of approximately 450 new soil series names and/or variants of names. This proliferation of names was due to:

1. the recognition of new soil types during the course of describing soil landscape polygons;
2. the necessary exercise of populating empty positions within suites of soils which were SCA specific;
3. the creation of variants of some names, and;
4. the creation of specific miscellaneous soils linked to groups of SCA's on the basis of surface soil colour.

A number of new soil series names were also added to the file – primarily in northern Alberta – as a result of the development and release of the Soil Landscapes of Canada (SLC) v.2.2 in 1996. Modifications to existing data were made as a result of changes to some of the pedotransfer functions used to populate data fields in the file as well as to the use of new data checking programs that identified additional errors and improved overall data quality.

The SCA Map defines the geographic distribution of the soil series names associated with each SCA. As part of the AGRASID 1.0 compilation process, the boundaries of the each soil correlation area were inherently linked to the 1:100K scale soil landscape polygons. Upon this closer interrogation of the soil correlation area boundaries, minor modifications were made to the original 1993 SCA Map lines. In addition to these line changes, the decision was made to delete SCA 11 from the 1993 version of the SCA Map. The distinction between SCA 10 and 11 was difficult to implement when mapping the distribution of names within these two areas. Originally SCA 10 was restricted to the Aspen Parkland Ecoregion and SCA 11 to the Boreal Transition Ecoregion. Also, SCA 10 had originally been defined as an area where Black Chernozemic soils commonly existed, while Dark Gray Chernozems and Dark Gray Luvisols were considered to be dominant in SCA 11. However, many exceptions to this general pattern

of soils distribution existed within SCA 10 and 11, so much so that during the compilation of AGRASID 1.0, the decision was made to join SCA 10 and 11 and make a unified list of the names used in each of the two component areas. Thus the 2006 version of the SCA Map included the area previously identified as SCA 11 within an expanded SCA 10. As well, all names associated with SCA 11 in the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 2) were associated with SCA 10 in the Generation 3 Names File. This decision to consider the area as a single soil correlation area did not significantly change the agroclimatic characteristics and corresponding interpretations of the affected soil landscape polygons.

The Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 3) User's Handbook, released in 2006, incorporated all of the changes that had been made to the Generation 3 Names File and the SCA Map. In addition to the set of tables listing the soil series names used in each SCA (also found in the Generation 2 User's Handbook), the Generation 3 User's Handbook included the added feature of tables for each SCA correlating names with parent material types and soil classification.

#### **The Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4) and the 2016 Version of the SCA Map**

In 2013 the Alberta Soil Names File was updated as part of the release of AGRASID 4.0. This release incorporated an updated database structure and variable naming convention that conformed to the Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI) spatial data format at that time. Where possible, the database structure and variable names also adhered to the Canadian Soil Information System (CanSIS) National Soil Database (NSDB) standards for storing national ecological framework spatial and tabular datasets.

In conjunction with the updated structure of the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4), a number of changes to the content of the file were also incorporated at that time. In an effort to continue to improve data quality some minor data errors that had been identified in the Generation 3 Names File were corrected in AGRASID 4.0. These corrections affected less than 5 percent of the attribute data content within AGRASID 4.0. Soil inventory activities undertaken throughout the province, but primarily in the oil sands region, also identified a number of new soil series names for inclusion in the Generation 4 Names File: 21 in SCA 20; 15 in SCA 19; 1 in SCA 10; 8 in SCA 7, and; 4 in SCA 4. In some of these instances, use of the new names replaced use of existing names or variants previously identified for use in particular soil correlation areas.

In 2016 a number of additional line changes were made to the 2006 version of the SCA Map. The modifications came about as a result of meetings held between soil consultants working in

northern Alberta and staff of Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, including the national soil correlation administrator for Alberta. Major changes incorporated into the Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta (2016) include:

1. Enlarging the area of SCA 19 in the Birch Mountains by including the area of the McIvor Upland previously identified as SCA 23 – Ecodistrict 605 and 606 of the National Ecological Framework (Ecological Stratification Working Group 1995). This corresponds with an area that includes both Upper and Lower Boreal Subregions of the Natural Regions and Subregions of Alberta (Alberta Environmental Protection 1994).
2. Enlargement of SCA 19 south of Fort McMurray to include most of the Stoney Mountain Upland – Ecodistrict 638 and 639. This corresponds with an area of Lower Boreal Highlands Subregion.
3. Creation of a single area of SCA 19 to include most of the Buffalo Head Hills Upland – Ecodistrict 601, 602 and 603. This corresponds with an area that includes both Upper and Lower Boreal Subregions.
4. Creation of a new area of SCA 13 to include most of the Pelican Mountains – Ecodistrict 614. This corresponds with an area of Lower Foothills Subregion.
5. Enlargement of SCA 17 to include most of the Rainbow Lake Plain and Bassett Hills – Ecodistrict 245. This corresponds with an area of Lower Boreal Subregion.
6. Other additional minor modifications to linework to better reflect underlying landscape and ecological patterns as reflected on more recent imagery and data sources.

**Table 1. Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta Legend**

---

**SCA 1: Brown Soil Zone of South-Eastern Alberta**

Ecoregion<sup>1</sup>: Mixed Grassland  
Agroclimate<sup>2</sup>: 3A

Subregion<sup>3</sup>: Dry Mixedgrass

**SCA 2: Dark Brown Highlands of Southern Alberta**

Ecoregion: Cypress Upland,  
Mixed Grassland,  
Moist Mixed Grassland  
Agroclimate: 2AH, 2H

Subregion: Mixedgrass,  
Montane

Additional Notes: Includes the Cypress Hills, Sweetgrass Hills and eastern portion of the Milk River Ridge

**SCA 3: Dark Brown Soil Zone of South-Western Alberta**

Ecoregion: Moist Mixed Grassland  
Agroclimate: 2A

Subregion: Mixedgrass

**SCA 4: Dark Brown Soil Zone of East-Central Alberta**

Ecoregion: Moist Mixed Grassland,  
Aspen Parkland,  
Mixed Grassland  
Agroclimate: 2AH

Subregion: Northern Fescue,  
Central Parkland

**SCA 5: Thin Black Soil Zone of South-Western Alberta**

Ecoregion: Fescue Grassland  
Agroclimate: 2AH, 3H

Subregion: Foothills Fescue

**SCA 6: Thin Black Soil Zone of South-Central Alberta**

Ecoregion: Fescue Grassland  
Agroclimate: 2AH, (3H)

Subregion: Foothills Fescue

---

As defined in the publication - A National Ecological Framework for Canada (Ecological Stratification Working Group 1995).

<sup>2</sup> As defined in the publication - Land Suitability Rating System for Agricultural Crops:1. Spring-seeded small grains (Agronomic Interpretations Working Group 1995).

<sup>3</sup> As defined in the publication - Natural Regions and Subregions of Alberta: Summary (Alberta Environmental Protection 1994).

---

**Table 1 (cont.)**

---

**SCA 7: Thin Black Soil Zone of East-Central Alberta**

Ecoregion: Aspen Parkland  
Agroclimate: 2H

Subregion: Central Parkland

**SCA 8: Thick Black Soil Zone of South-Western Alberta**

Ecoregion: Aspen Parkland,  
Northern Continental  
Divide,  
Fescue Grassland  
Agroclimate: 4H

Subregion: Foothills Parkland,  
Montane,  
Foothills Fescue

**SCA 9: Thick Black Soil Zone of Southwest-Central Alberta**

Ecoregion: Aspen Parkland  
Agroclimate: 3H

Subregion: Central Parkland

**SCA 10: Thick Black/Dark Gray-Gray Soil Zone of Central and East-Central Alberta**

Ecoregion: Aspen Parkland,  
Boreal Transition  
Agroclimate: 2H, 3H

Subregion: Central Parkland,  
Dry Mixedwood

Additional Notes: The amalgamation of SCA 10 and SCA 11 to SCA 10 is a significant change from the original SCA Map that was included with the Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 2) in 1993. Refer to the accompanying introductory material for a more detailed explanation of this modification.

**SCA 12: Dark Gray-Gray Soil Zone of Northeast-Central Alberta**

Ecoregion: Boreal Transition,  
Mixed Boreal Upland,  
Wabasca Lowland  
Agroclimate: 3H

Subregion: Dry Mixedwood,  
Central Mixedwood

**SCA 13: The Lower Foothill Area of West-Central Alberta**

Ecoregion: Western Alberta Upland  
Agroclimate: 4H

Subregion: Lower Foothills

**SCA 14: The Upper Foothill Area of West-Central Alberta**

Ecoregion: Western Alberta Upland  
Agroclimate: 5H

Subregion: Upper Foothills,  
Subalpine

---

**Table 1 (cont.)**

---

**SCA 15: The Montane, Subalpine and Alpine Areas of West-Central Alberta**

Ecoregion: Eastern Continental  
Ranges

Subregion: Montane, Subalpine,  
Alpine

Agroclimate: 6H, 7H

**SCA 16: The Montane and Subalpine Areas of South-Western Alberta**

Ecoregion: Northern Continental  
Divide,  
Western Alberta Upland,  
Eastern Continental  
Ranges

Subregion: Montane, Subalpine,  
Alpine

Agroclimate: 6H, 7H

**SCA 17: The Central Mixedwood and Lower Foothill Areas of North-Western Alberta**

Ecoregion: Clear Hills Upland,  
Western Boreal,  
Western Alberta Upland

Subregion: Central Mixedwood,  
Lower Foothills,  
Upper Foothills

Agroclimate: 4H (5H)

**SCA 18: Dark Gray and Black Soil Zone of the South Peace Area**

Ecoregion: Peace Lowland,  
Boreal Transition

Subregion: Dry Mixedwood,  
Peace River Parkland

Agroclimate: 2H, 3H

**SCA 19: The Boreal Highland Areas of Northern Alberta**

Ecoregion: Mid-Boreal Uplands

Subregion: Boreal Highlands

Agroclimate: 5H

Additional Notes: Includes the Birch Mountains, Buffalo Head Hills Upland, and Christina Upland.

**SCA 20: The Central Mixedwood Area of Central and Northern Alberta**

Ecoregion: Wabasca Lowland,  
Mid-Boreal Uplands,  
Hay River Lowland,  
Slave River Lowland

Subregion: Central Mixedwood,  
Wetland Mixedwood,  
Peace River Lowlands,  
Athabasca Plain

Agroclimate: 4H

---



**Table 1 (cont.)**

---

**SCA 21: The Central Mixedwood Area of East-Central Alberta**

Ecoregion: Mid-Boreal Uplands,  
Boreal Transition

Subregion: Central Mixedwood,  
Dry Mixedwood

Agroclimate: 4H

**SCA 22: Gray and Dark Gray Soil Zone of the North Peace Area**

Ecoregion: Peace Lowland  
Agroclimate: 3H (4H)

Subregion: Dry Mixedwood

**SCA 23: The Sub-Arctic Areas of Northern Alberta**

Ecoregion: Northern Alberta  
Uplands,  
Mid-Boreal Uplands

Subregion: Sub-Arctic,  
Boreal Highlands

Agroclimate: 6-7H

Additional Notes: Includes the Cameron Hills and Caribou Mountains

**SCA 24: Canadian Shield**

Ecoregion: Kazan Lake Upland,  
Athabasca Plain

Subregion: Kazan Upland,  
Athabasca Plain

Agroclimate: 6H

---

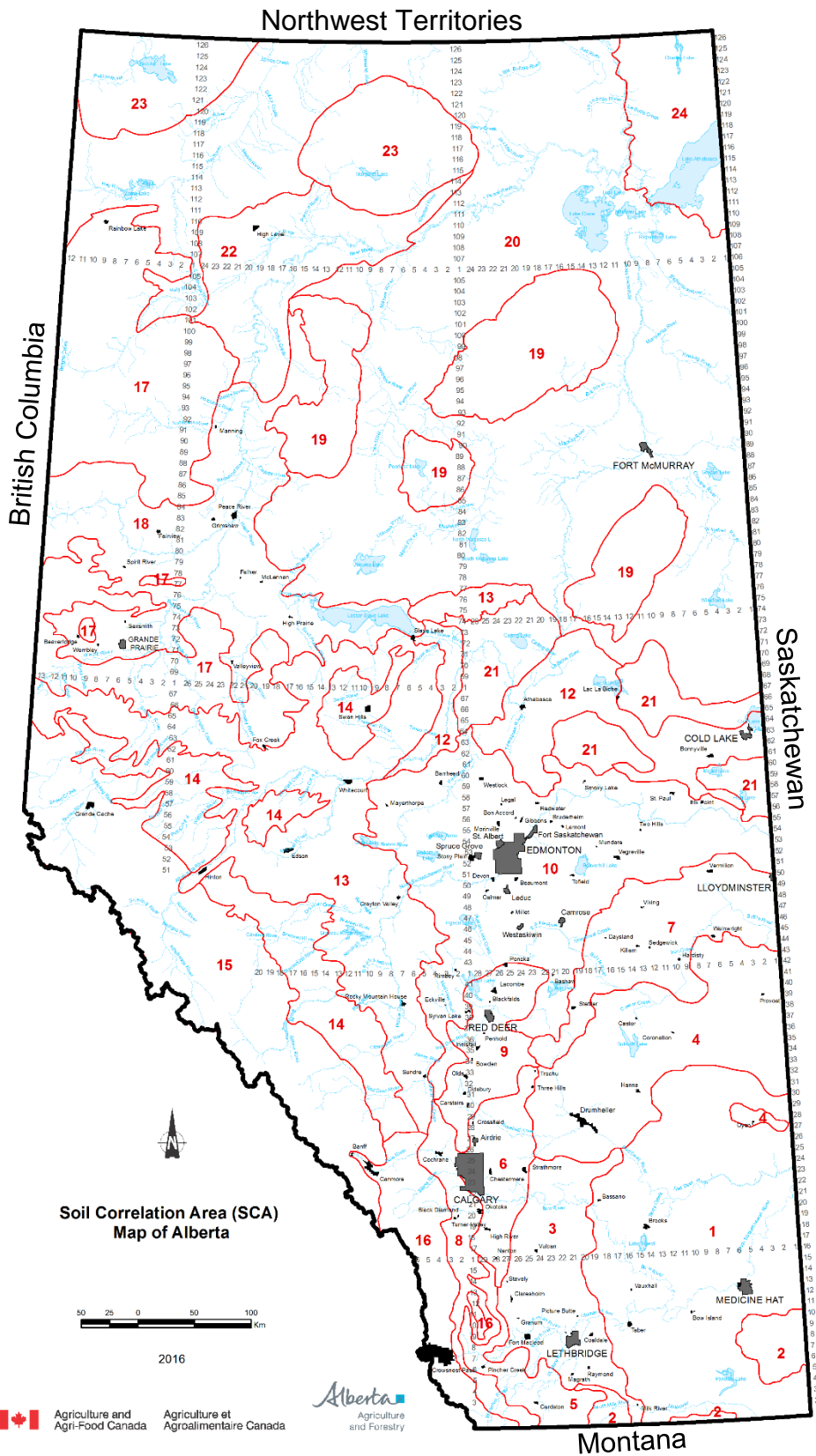
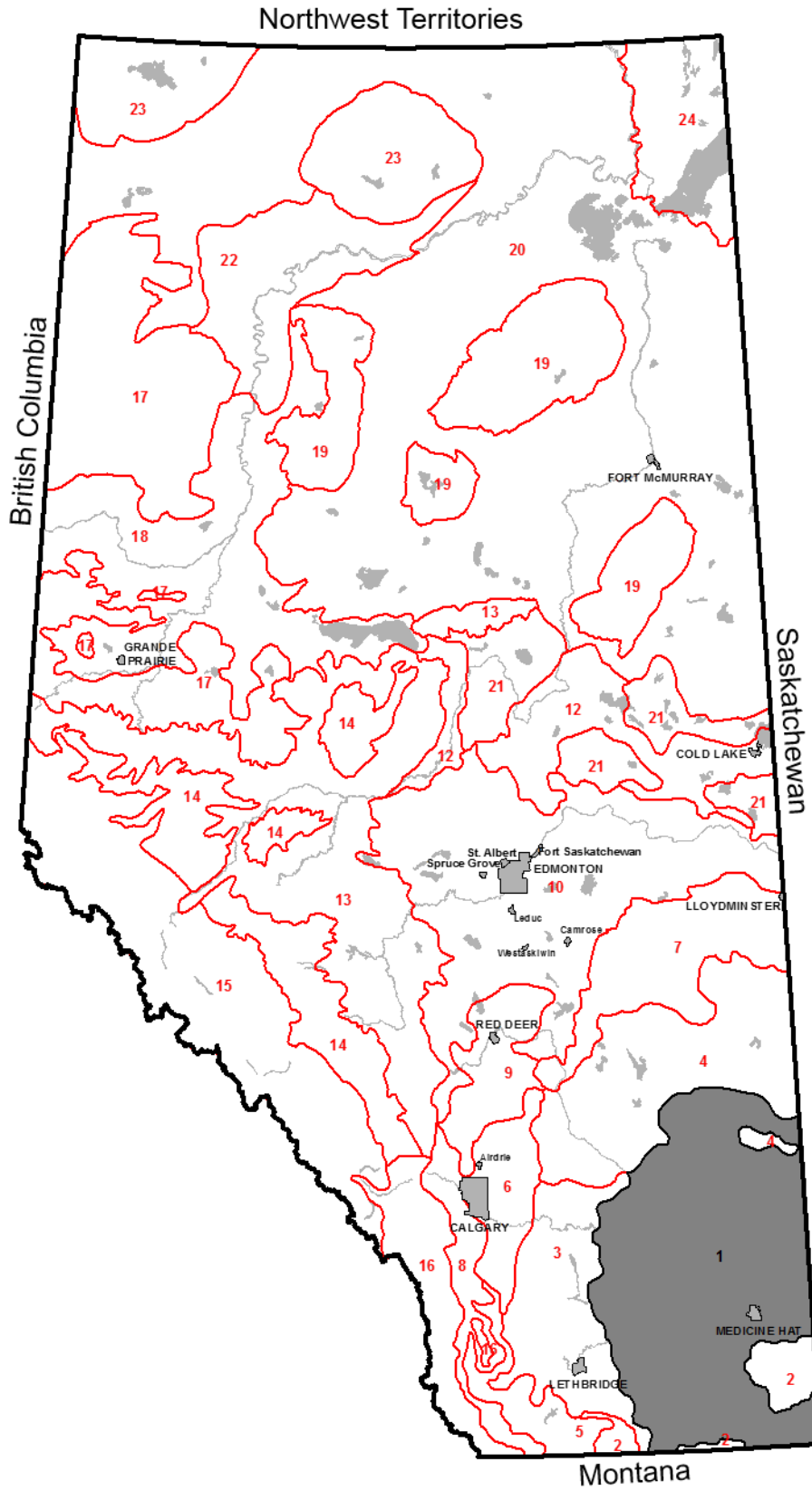


Figure 1: Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta

# SCA 1 Brown Soil Zone of South-Eastern Alberta



SCA 1

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ACADIA VALLEY	ACV	VE	O.V	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Changed to a Vertisol in 1998. Originally classified as CA.B.
ANTONIO	ANO	CH	O.BC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Bingville</b> .
ANTONIO-ER	ANOer	CH	O.BC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
ANTONIO-GL	ANOgl	CH	GL.BC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
ANTONIO-ST	ANost	CH	O.BC	M	N	L2	STMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
ANTELOPE	ATP	RG	O.R	W	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Associated with sand dunes.
BULLPOUND	BLP	SZ	B.SZ	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Often mapped with <b>Karlsbad</b> and <b>Wardlow</b> .
BULLPOUND-SA	BLPsa	SZ	B.SZ	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			
BUNTON	BUT	CH	O.BC	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Associated with fluvial fans, aprons, in coulees and spillways.
BUNTON-SA	BUTsa	CH	O.BC	M	W	M2	ME	GLFL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
BUNTON-SAZR	BUTsazr	RG	O.HR	M	S	M2	ME	GLFL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
BUNTON-XP	BUTxp	CH	O.BC	M	N	L8	ME	GLFL	ME	SRUN	
BUNTON-ZR	BUTzr	RG	O.HR	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
BINGVILLE	BVL	CH	O.BC	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
BINGVILLE-ER	BVLer	CH	O.BC	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Replaced with <b>Bingville-zr</b> for Rego and Regosolic profiles (June 2006) in SCA 1. Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
BINGVILLE-GL	BVLgl	CH	GL.BC	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
BINGVILLE-GR	BVLgr	CH	O.BC	W	N	C3	GRMC	GLFL			
BINGVILLE-SA	BVLsa	CH	O.BC	W	M	C3	MC	GLFL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
BINGVILLE-XL	BVLxl	CH	O.BC	W	N	L7	MC	GLFL		BRUN	
BINGVILLE-ZR	BVLzr	CH	R.BC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Bingville-er</b> in SCA 1.
CECIL	CCL	CH	SZ.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Originally classified as Solodic Brown, or Eluviated Brown. Equivalent to solonetzic <b>Maleb</b> . Usually has an Ae horizon. If Ae horizon absent use <b>Ronalaine</b> .
CECIL-ST	CCLst	CH	SZ.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
CRANFORD	CFD	CH	O.BC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Chin</b> . Upper veneer clay content generally 20-35%.
CRANFORD-ER	CFDer	CH	O.BC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
CRANFORD-GL	CFDgl	CH	GL.BC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
CRANFORD-SA	CFDsa	CH	O.BC	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
CRANFORD-SC	CFDsc	CH	O.BC	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Solum is non-saline to weakly saline. Underlying till is moderately saline and strongly sodic.
CHIN	CHN	CH	O.BC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			FLUV, LACU or EOLI materials L to CL textured (generally 20-35% clay) and may have finer textured layers.
CHIN-ER	CHNer	CH	O.BC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			

SCA 1 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
CHIN-GL	CHNgI	CH	GL.BC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced with <b>M eachin</b> in SCA 1. Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
CHIN-SA	CHNsa	CH	O.BC	M	M	M2	ME	GLLC			Profile often carbonated. Associated with discharge areas.
CHIN-SC	CHNsc	CH	O.BC	M	M	M2	ME	GLLC			C horizon is moderately saline. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
CHINZ	CHZ	CH	SZ.BC	M	W	M2	ME	GLLC			Equivalent to solonchic <b>Chin</b> . Usually has a weak Bnt horizon and lacks an Ae horizon. If Ae horizon present use <b>Tilley</b> .
CLARINDA	CLR	CH	R.BC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to rego <b>M asinasin</b> . Used south of Lethbridge-Etzikom Moraine.
CLARINDA-ST	CLRst	CH	R.BC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
COMREY	CMR	CH	O.BC	M	N	C6	MC	SRCN		BRUN	Developed on sandstone bedrock.
CAVENDISH	CVD	CH	O.BC	M	N	C2	VC	FLEO			Usually has a LS textured A horizon and occasionally a LS textured B horizon, over S textured materials.
CAVENDISH-CRSA	CVDcrsa	CH	CA.BC	M	M	C2	VC	FLEO			Associated with discharge areas. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007. Modified classification (changed O.BC to CA.BC) to agree with profile description, Jan. 02/2008.
CAVENDISH-ER	CVDer	CH	O.BC	M	N	C2	VC	FLEO			
CAVENDISH-GL	CVDgI	CH	GL.BC	M	N	C2	VC	FLEO			
CAVENDISH-GLSA	CVDglsa	CH	GL.BC	M	M	C2	VC	FLEO			
CAVENDISH-SA	CVDsa	CH	O.BC	M	M	C2	VC	FLEO			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
CAVENDISH-SC	CVDsc	CH	O.BC	M	M	C2	VC	FLEO			C horizon is weakly to moderately saline.
DISHPAN	DHP	GL	R.G	N	S	M3	MF	LACU			Saline soils associated with wetland depressions. Previously azonal, now confined to the Brown soil zone.
DUCHESS	DHS	SZ	B.SS	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Wardlow</b> .
DUCHESS-ER	DHSer	SZ	B.SS	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
EXPANSE	EXP	CH	CA.BC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Equivalent to calcareous <b>Chin</b> .
ETZIKOM	EZM	RG	O.R	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			
FOREMOST	FMT	CH	O.BC	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Foremost till (washed and sorted version of Maleb till often containing sandy lenses). Usually found in association with <b>Chin</b> , <b>Cranford</b> , <b>Cavendish</b> , <b>Bingville</b> , and <b>Kangaroo</b> .
FOREMOST-CA	FMTca	CH	CA.BC	S	N	M4	ME	TILL			
FOREMOST-CO	FMTco	CH	O.BC	M	N	C4	MC	TILL			
FOREMOST-ST	FMTst	CH	O.BC	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			
FOREMOST-ZR	FMTzr	CH	R.BC	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			
GEM	GEM	SZ	B.SO	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Karlsbad</b> .
GLEDDIES	GLS	GL	R.G	M	M	F1	FI	LACU			Saline soils. Previously azonal, now confined to the Brown soil zone. SiC to C textured materials.
GOPHER	GPH	SZ	B.SS	M	M	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Youngstown</b> . The Bnt horizon is usually developed in the underlying till.
GOPHER-XP	GPHxp	SZ	B.SS	M	M	L7	MC	GLFL	MC	SRCN	

SCA 1 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
HALLIDAY	HDY	SZ	B.SO	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Bearpaw shale-derived till (Foremost, Masinasin and Maleb till). These materials are often saline and sodic. Usually found in association with <b>Hemaruka</b> and <b>Ronalaine</b> .
HALLIDAY-ER	HDYer	SZ	B.SO	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			
HALLIDAY-ST	HDYst	SZ	B.SO	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			
HALLIDAY-TA	HDYta	SZ	B.SO	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			
HELMSDALE	HMS	CH	R.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to rego <b>Maleb</b> . Generally found on ridge tops upslope from <b>Travers</b> and <b>Maleb</b> .
HELMSDALE-ST	HMSst	CH	R.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
HEMARUKA	HUK	SZ	B.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Bearpaw shale-derived till (Foremost, Masinasin and Maleb till). These materials are often saline and sodic. Usually found in association with <b>Halliday</b> and <b>Ronalaine</b> . Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HEMARUKA-ER	HUKer	SZ	B.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			In eroded pits that often 10-60% of solonchic landscapes. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HEMARUKA-ERSA	HUKersa	SZ	B.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HEMARUKA-GL	HUKgl	SZ	GLB.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HEMARUKA-SA	HUKsa	SZ	B.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HEMARUKA-ST	HUKst	SZ	B.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HEMARUKA-XP	HUKxp	SZ	B.SS	M	M	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007. No longer used in <b>AGRASID</b> , replaced by <b>Steveville</b> in SCA 1.
ISLANDS	INS	GL	R.G	M	W	C2	VC	FLEO			New name replaced <b>Many Islands</b> in SCA 1.
ISLANDS-SA	INSsa	GL	R.G	M	M	C2	VC	FLEO			
ILLINGWORTH	IWT	GL	O.G	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Confined to Brown soil zone.
KARLSBAD	KBD	SZ	B.SO	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			
KARLSBAD-ER	KBDer	SZ	B.SO	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			
KARLSBAD-GL	KBDgl	SZ	GLB.SO	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			
KARLSBAD-SA	KBDsa	SZ	B.SO	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
KANGAROO	KGO	CH	O.BC	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Ice-contact material.
KANGAROO-XP	KGOxp	CH	O.BC	M	N	L7	GRVC	GLFL		BRUN	
KITSIM	KTM	GL	R.G	M	S	M4	MF	TILL			Used on Foremost, Maleb or Masinasin till.
LILYBROWN	LYB	CH	GL.BC	M	M	M2	ME	FLUV			Replaced <b>Lilydale</b> (SCA 3) in SCA 1. Changed drainage to I from MW and subgroup to gleyed from orthic, Sept. 16/2003. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 7/2007.
MALEB	MAB	CH	O.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Maleb till (Bearpaw Formation (marine) and Horseshoe Canyon Formation (mainly non-marine) derived till). Used north of the Lethbridge-Etzikom Moraine.
MALEB-CA	MABca	CH	CA.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Changed subgroup to CA.BC to agree with presence of Bmk horizon in profile description, June 29/2005. No longer used in <b>AGRASID</b> , replaced by <b>Travers</b> in SCA 1.

SCA 1 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
MALEB-CO	MABco	CH	O.BC	M	W	M4	ME	TILL			
MALEB-CRSA	MABcrsa	CH	CA.BC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Changed subgro up to CA.BC to agree with profile description (Bmk horizon present), June 29/2005.
MALEB-SA	MABsa	CH	O.BC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Changed soil profile description (Ahk and Bmk horizons to Ah and Bm horizons) to agree with classification (O.BC), Jan. 07/2008.
MALEB-ST	MABst	CH	O.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
MALEB-TA	MABta	CH	O.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
MALEB-XP	MABxp	CH	O.BC	M	W	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRUN	
MCNAB	MCN	RG	O.R	M	M	M2	ME	FLUV			Saline soils associated with fans. Often found in association with solonchets soils.
MCNAB-GL	MCNgl	RG	GL.R	M	M	M2	ME	FLUV			
MILLICENT	MCT	CH	SZ.BC	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			Equivalent to solonchets <b>Seven Persons</b> . Usually has an Ae horizon.
MILLICENT-SA	MCTsa	CH	SZ.BC	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
MEACHIN	MHN	CH	GL.BC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Chin-gl</b> in SCA 1.
MILK RIVER	MKR	RG	CJ.R	M	N	C3	MC	FLUV			Developed on recently deposited LS to SL textured fluvial materials.
MASINASIN	MSN	CH	O.BC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Masinasin till (older than Maleb till). Used south of the Lethbridge-Etzikom Moraine.
MASINASIN-GR	MSNgr	CH	O.BC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
MASINASIN-SA	MSNsa	CH	O.BC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			
MASINASIN-ST	MSNst	CH	O.BC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
NEDPATH	NDP	GL	O.LG	W	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
ORION	ORN	RG	O.R	W	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Developed on valleyfill (glacis) material.
ORION-SA	ORNsa	RG	O.R	W	M	M2	ME	GLFL			
PINHORN	PHN	CH	O.BC	M	N	M5	ME	SRUN			Developed on siltstone and shale bedrock.
PURPLE SPRINGS	PLS	CH	O.BC	W	N	L2	VC	FLEO	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Cavendish</b> .
PURPLE SPRINGS-ER	PLSer	CH	O.BC	W	N	L2	VC	FLEO	MF	TILL	
PATRICIA	PTA	SZ	B.SS	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
PATRICIA-ER	PTAer	SZ	B.SS	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
PATRICIA-SA	PTAsa	SZ	B.SS	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
PATRICIA-TA	PTAta	SZ	B.SS	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
PEMUKAN	PUN	CH	O.BC	M	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			
PEMUKAN-SC	PUNsc	CH	O.BC	M	W	C1	VGVC	GLFL			C horizon is weakly saline.
PURESCAPE-AA	PURaa	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Used on Foremost, Maleb or Masinasin till in SCA 1. Home SCA is 2.
RAMILLIES	RAM	CH	O.BC	M	N	L5	ME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	L to SiL textured veneer over sand and gravel.

SCA 1 (cont.)

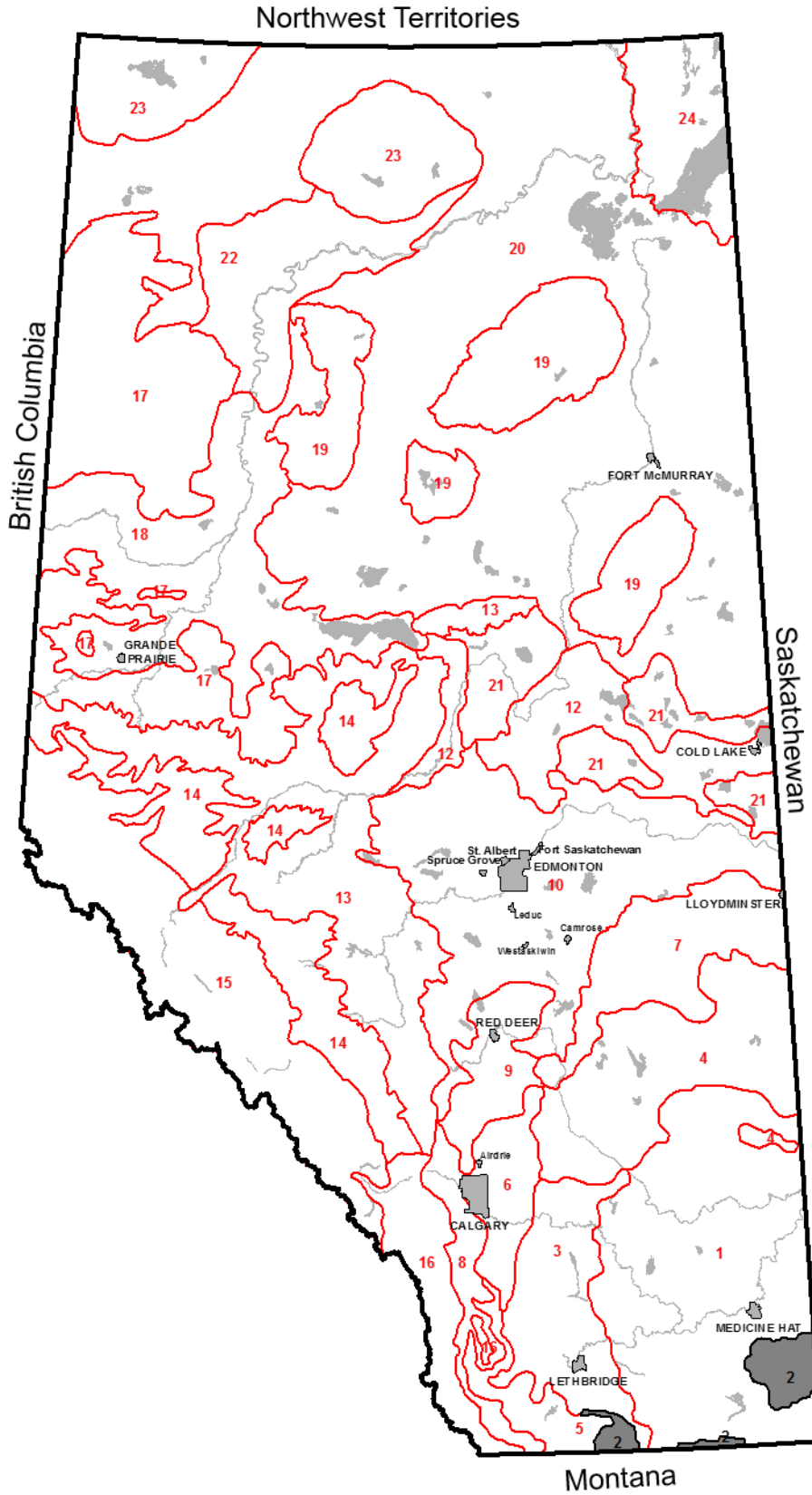
SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
RAMILLIES-ST	RAMst	CH	O.BC	M	N	L5	STME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	
ROLLING HILLS	RHS	SZ	B.SS	M	M	L20	VC	FLEO	MF	GLLC	Bnt horizon developed in underlying GLLC material.
ROLLING HILLS-SA	RHSsa	SZ	B.SS	M	M	L20	VC	FLEO	MF	GLLC	
RAINIER	RIR	CH	O.BC	M	N	L20	MC	GLFL	MF	GLLC	SL textured veneer overlying CL to C textured materials.
RAINIER-SA	RIRsa	CH	O.BC	M	M	L20	MC	GLFL	MF	GLLC	
ROSEMARY	RMR	SZ	B.SO	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			
ROSEMARY-ER	RMRer	SZ	B.SO	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			
ROSEMARY-SA	RMRsa	SZ	B.SO	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
ROSEMARY-TA	RMRta	SZ	B.SO	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			
RONALAINE	ROL	CH	SZ.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to solo netzic <b>Maleb</b> . If Ae horizon present use <b>Cecil</b> .
RONALAINE-ST	ROLst	CH	SZ.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
ROLWARD	RRD	SZ	B.SS	M	M	L20	MC	GLFL	MF	GLLC	Bnt horizon developed in underlying GLLC material.
SCOTFIELD	SFD	RG	GL.R	M	S	M3	MF	GLLC			Saline soils associated with depressional areas. May be slope wash derived from softrock.
STIRLING	SIG	SZ	B.SZ	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
STIRLING-GL	SIGgl	SZ	GLB.SZ	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
STIRLING-SA	SIGsa	SZ	B.SZ	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
STEEVILLE	SIL	SZ	B.SS	W	W	L6	ME	TILL	ME	SRFS	Replaced <b>Hemaruka-xp</b> in SCA 1. Textures range from SL to SiC.
STEEVILLE-ER	SILer	SZ	B.SS	W	W	L6	ME	TILL	ME	SRFS	
STEEVILLE-ST	SILst	SZ	B.SS	W	W	L6	ME	TILL	ME	SRFS	
SKIFF	SKF	GL	O.LG	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
SLOUGHAY	SLY	GL	R.HG	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Previously azonal, used in the Brown and Dark Brown soil zones.
SEVEN PERSONS	SPS	CH	O.BC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
SEVEN PERSONS-GL	SPSgl	CH	GL.BC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
SEVEN PERSONS-SA	SPSsa	CH	O.BC	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
SEVEN PERSONS-ZR	SPS zr	CH	R.BC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
SEXTON-AA	SXTaa	RG	CJ.HR	M	N	C3	MC	FLUV			Associated with fluvial fans. Previously azonal but now confined to Dark Brown soil zone. Home SCA is 3, also used in SCA 2.
SUNNYNOOK	SYK	SZ	B.SS	M	M	L2	VC	FLEO	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Yarnley</b> . The Bnt horizon is developed in the underlying till.
TABER	TAB	CH	O.BC	M	N	L18	ME	GLLC	VC	GLFL	Replaced <b>Chin-xs</b> in SCA 1.
TEMPEST	TEP	GL	HU.LG	W	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
TIMKO	TIK	CH	SZ.BC	M	W	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Replaced shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Tilley</b> .
TILLEY	TIY	CH	SZ.BC	M	W	M2	ME	GLLC			Equivalent to solo netzic <b>Chin</b> . If Ae horizon absent use <b>Chinz</b> . Originally classified as Solodic Brown.



**SCA 1 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS</b>	<b>PM1</b>	<b>PM1</b>	<b>PM2</b>	<b>PM2</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
						<b>PM</b>	<b>TEX</b>	<b>TYP</b>	<b>TEX</b>	<b>TYP</b>	
TRAVERS	TVS	CH	CA.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Replaced <b>Maleb-ca</b> in SCA 1. Generally found between <b>Maleb</b> and <b>Helmsdale</b> soils on a slope.
TRAVERS-ST	TVSst	CH	CA.BC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
VAN CLEEVE-AA	VACaa	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	ME	SRUN	Home SCA is 3.
VENTRE	VET	GL	R.G	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Non-saline.
VERDIGRIS	VGR	RG	CJ.R	M	N	M3	MF	FLUV			Developed on recent fluvial sediments in stream valleys (e.g., Bow River and Red Deer River). vfSL to L textured.
VERDIGRIS-GL	VGRgl	RG	GLCU.R	M	N	M3	MF	FLUV			
VENDISANT	VST	CH	R.BC	M	N	C2	VC	FLEO			Use with <b>Cavendish</b> .
VENDISANT-GL	VSTgl	CH	GLR.BC	M	N	C2	VC	FLEO			
WHEIDEN	WDN	CH	O.BC	M	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Used SE of Acadia Valley.
WARDLOW	WDW	SZ	B.SS	M	W	M3	MF	GLLC			
WARDLOW-ER	WDWer	SZ	B.SS	M	W	M3	MF	GLLC			
WARDLOW-SA	WDWsa	SZ	B.SS	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			
WALSH	WLH	GL	R.G	W	N	F1	FI	LACU			Non-saline.
WESTON-AA	WTNaa	RG	O.R	N	W	F1	FI	GLLC			Associated with coulee bottoms. Home SCA is 3.
YARNLEY	YNY	SZ	B.SS	W	W	C2	VC	FLEO			Developed in sandy materials. Bn horizon occurs at 45 to 60 cm depth; columns are 15 cm wide.
YARNLEY-TA	YNYta	SZ	B.SS	W	W	C2	VC	FLEO			
YOUNGSTOWN	YTW	SZ	B.SS	M	W	C3	MC	GLFL			
YOUNGSTOWN-ER	YTWer	SZ	B.SS	M	W	C3	MC	GLFL			

# SCA 2 Dark Brown Highlands of Southern Alberta



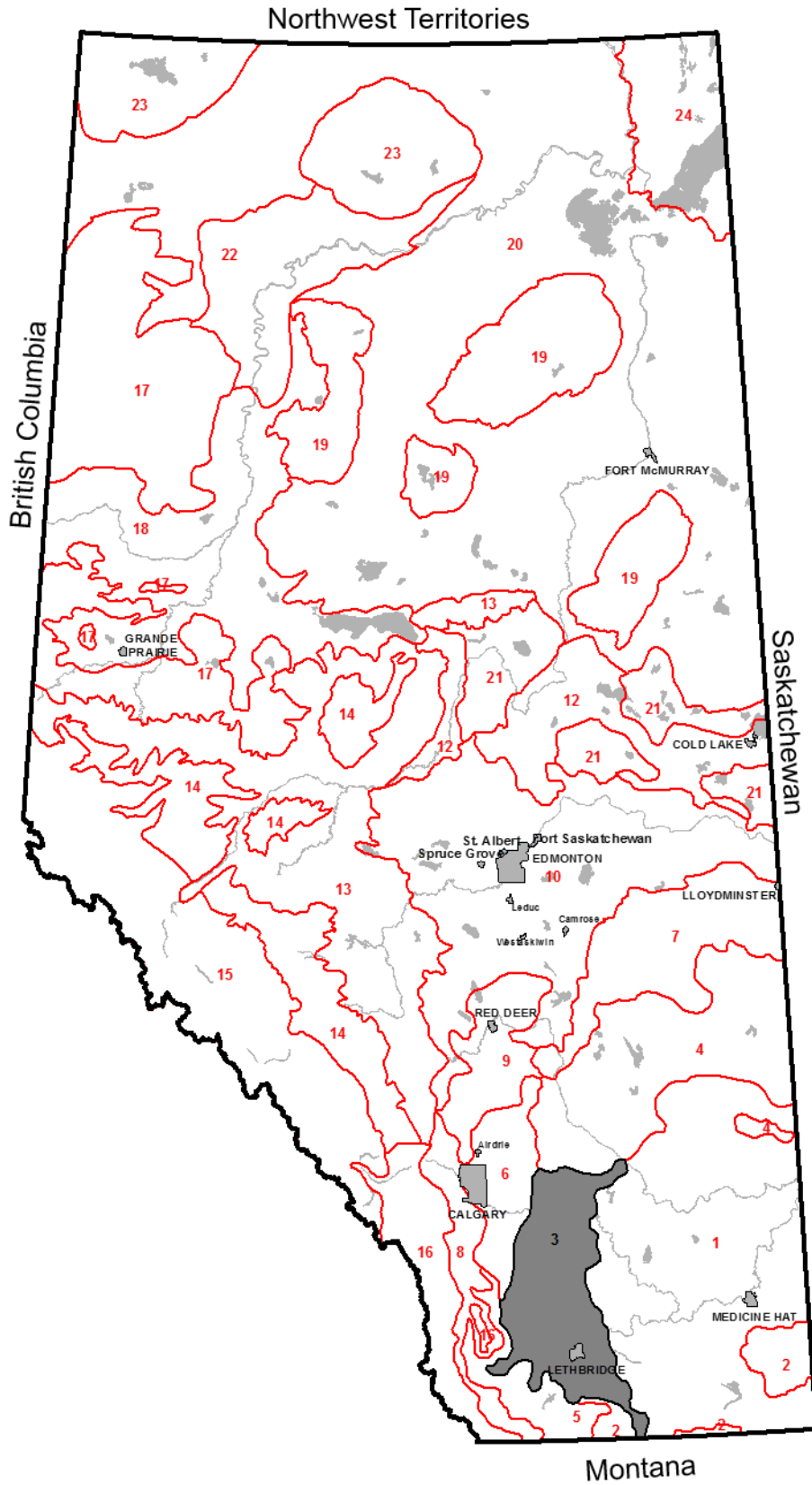
**SCA 2**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
BEAZER-AA	BZRaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Confined to the Milk River Ridge. Home SCA is 5(SW).
CROWFOOT-AA	CFTaa	CH	O.DBC	S	N	L5	ME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	Home SCA is 3.
CRAIGOWER	CGW	SZ	DB.SS	M	W	M3	MF	GLLC			Generally confined to the Cypress Hills but may also be used on Milk River Rldge.
CRAIGOWER-GL	CGWgl	SZ	GLDB.SS	M	W	M3	MF	GLLC			
DELMAS	DMS	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C1	GRVC	FLUV			Developed on uncemented tertiary gravels. Usually found in association with <b>Marmaduke</b> . <b>DMS</b> soils may occupy scoured trough positions, or the "ridge spines" between troughs (interfluves). Associated with breaks in slopes around the Cypress Hills. Similar to the <b>Caton Creek</b> soil in Saskatchewan.
DEMPSTER	DPT	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C6	MC	SRUN			
DEMPSTER-FI	DPTfi	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M5	ME	SRUN			
ELKWATER	EKW	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Confined to the Black soil zone at the top of the Cypress Hills. 3-4H agro climate. Saskatchewan equivalent name is <b>Murraydale</b> .
FORK	FOR	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L20	MC	GLFL	MF	GLLC	Name originated on the Milk River Ridge. Described in the County of Warner Report.
FORK-GR	FORgr	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L21	GRMC	GLFL	MF	GLLC	
GLENBANNER	GNN	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Confined to the Dark Brown soil zone at low elevations on the Cypress Hills. Associated with <b>Tothill</b> . 2AH agro climate.
GLENBANNER-XT	GNNxt	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
GRUDGE	GRG	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Confined to the Milk River Ridge. Suspect bedrock within 5 m. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
GRUDGE-ER	GRGer	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HEGSON	HEG	CH	O.DBC	M	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Confined to the Milk River Ridge.
HEARTBREAK	HRK	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			
HEARTBREAK-CA	HRKca	CH	CA.DBC	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			
HEARTBREAK-ZR	HRKzr	CH	R.DBC	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			
KEHOL-AA	KHOaa	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Home SCA is 3.
KESSLER-AA	KSRaa	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Home SCA is 3.
LETHBRIDGE-AA	LETaa	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Home SCA is 3.
LUPEN	LUP	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Confined to the Milk River Ridge. Clay content of veneer varies from 20-35%.
MCALPINE	MCA	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Confined to Dark Brown soil zone at high elevations on the Cypress Hills. 2H agro climate.
MIGRA	MGR	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Primarily confined to the Milk River Ridge.
MIGRA-GR	MGRgr	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
MAHER	MHR	SZ	DB.SS	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Confined to the Dark Brown soil zone at low elevations on the Cypress Hills. Associated with <b>Tothill</b> . 2AH agro climate.
MARMADUKE	MMD	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L5	ME	FLUV	GRVC	FLUV	Interpreted as poorly sorted loess over uncemented Tertiary gravels. Occurring at elevations between 3700 to 4400 ft. AMSL.
MINDA	MNA	SZ	DB.SS	M	W	L6	ME	TILL	ME	SRFS	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. Equivalent of <b>Steveville</b> in SCA 1. Confined to the Dark Brown soil zone at low elevations. 2AH agro climate.

SCA 2 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
NEW DAYTON-AA	NEDaa	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			Confined to the Milk River Ridge. Home SCA is 3.
OASIS-AA	OASaa	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L18	ME	GLLC	MC	GLFL	Home SCA is 3.
ORION-AA	ORNaa	RG	O.R	W	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Home SCA is 1
PHILP	PLP	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	ME	SRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. Used at elevations above 3400 ft. AMSL in the Pinhorn Reserve (Milk River Ridge). Description in the County of 40 Mile Report.
PLUME	PME	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to rego <b>Wisdom</b> .
PLUME-XP	PMExp	CH	R.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFN	
PURESCAPE	PUR	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Confined to the Dark Brown soil zone at high elevations on the Milk River Ridge. 2AH agroclimate.
PURESCAPE-GR	PURgr	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
PURESCAPE-XP	PURxp	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRUN	
ROCKFORD-AA	RFDaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M1	GRME	GLFL			Home SCA is 5.
RUSH LAKE	RLK	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Confined to the Dark Brown soil zone at high elevations on the Cypress Hills. Associated with <b>Wisdom</b> . 2H agroclimate.
RUSH LAKE-XT	RLKxt	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
REESOR	RSR	LU	D.GL	W	N	M1	GRME	FLUV			
REESOR-ZZ	RSRzz	CH	O.BLC	W	N	M1	GRME	FLUV			
SPROLE	SOL	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Confined to the Sweetgrass Upland above 3500 ft. AMSL. Strong structured B horizon. From the USA.
SPROLE-CA	SOLca	CH	CA.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Changed subgroup to CA.DBC to agree with variant (ca), June 29/2005.
SPROLE-ST	SOLst	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
SPROLE-ZR	SOLzr	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
THELMA	THA	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	EOLI			Soils developed on loess on the Cypress Hills Upland. Tertiary gravels may occur at depths of >120 cm.
TOTHILL	TTH	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Confined to the Dark Brown soil zone at low elevations on the Cypress Hills. 2AH agroclimate. Mapped adjacent to <b>Maleb</b> (SCA 1) and in association with <b>Maher</b> and <b>Woolchester</b> . Saskatchewan equivalent name is <b>Belanger</b> .
TOTHILL-ST	TTHst	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	STMF	TILL			
TOTHILL-XL	TTHxl	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL		BRUN	
TOTHILL-XP	TTHxp	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRUN	
VERDIGRIS-AA	VGRaa	RG	CJ.R	M	N	M3	MF	FLUV			Home SCA is 1
WOOLCHESTER	WCR	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to rego <b>Tothill</b> .
WILDA	WID	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to rego <b>Purescape</b> .
WISDOM	WSM	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Confined to the Dark Brown soil zone at high elevations on the Cypress Hills. 2H agroclimate.
WISDOM-ST	WSMst	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	STMF	TILL			

# SCA 3 Dark Brown Soil Zone of South-Western Alberta



SCA 3

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ARROWWOOD	AWD	SZ	DB.SO	M	W	M3	MF	GLLC			Usually found in association with <b>Idamay</b> and <b>Kehol</b> .
BROWNFIELD-AA	BFDaa	SZ	DB.SO	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Readymade till in SCA 3. Home SCA is 4.
BROCKET	BKE	CH	R.DBC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Used extensively in the Macleod area.
BROCKET-CO	BKEco	CH	R.DBC	S	N	F1	FI	GLLC			2-15% coarse fragments.
BROCKET-SA	BKEsa	CH	R.DBC	S	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
BROCKET-XP	BKExp	CH	R.DBC	M	N	L16	FI	GLLC	FI	SRFN	
BROCKET-XT	BKExt	CH	R.DBC	M	N	L15	FI	GLLC	FI	TILL	
CROWFOOT	CFT	CH	O.DBC	S	N	L5	ME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	Usually found in association with <b>New Dayton</b> .
CROWFOOT-CA	CFTca	CH	CA.DBC	V	N	L5	ME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	
CROWFOOT-CO	CFTco	CH	O.DBC	S	N	L4	MC	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	
CROWFOOT-ZR	CFTzr	CH	R.DBC	S	N	L5	ME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	
CHOKIO	CIO	CH	CA.DBC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Use with <b>Lethbridge</b> and <b>Diamond</b> .
CHOKIO-SA	CIOsa	CH	CA.DBC	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
CHOKIO-XP	CIOxp	CH	CA.DBC	M	N	L8	MF	GLLC	MF	SRFN	
COALDALE	CLD	CH	O.DBC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
COALDALE-CA	CLDca	CH	CA.DBC	S	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Described in the Pincher Creek Report as a variant of <b>Brocket</b> , although Bmk present.
COALDALE-SA	CLDsa	CH	O.DBC	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
COALDALE-XT	CLDxt	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L14	FI	GLLC	FI	TILL	
CARMANGAY	CMY	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L20	MC	GLFL	MF	GLLC	
CRADDUCK	CRD	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Craddock till (moderately calcareous materials with relatively high silt content (40%)). Used south of the Lethbridge Moraine.
CRADDUCK-CA	CRDca	CH	CA.DBC	S	N	M4	MF	TILL			
CRADDUCK-SA	CRDsa	CH	O.DBC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
CRADDUCK-ST	CRDst	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
CRADDUCK-ZT	CRDzt	SZ	DB.SO	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			
DOLCY-AA	DCYaa	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Similar to <b>Migra-aa</b> which is used on the Milk River Ridge. Used in the Vulcan area. Home SCA is 4.
DISHPAN-AA	DHPaa	GL	R.G	N	S	M3	MF	LACU			Saline soil associated with depressional areas. Home SCA is 1. Replaced by <b>Monarch-sa</b> . Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
DIAMOND	DIM	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Use with <b>Lethbridge</b> and <b>Chokio</b> .
DIAMOND-GL	DIMgl	CH	GLR.DBC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			
DIAMOND-SA	DIMsa	CH	R.DBC	M	M	M2	ME	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
DIAMOND-XT	DIMxt	CH	R.DBC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	ME	TILL	

SCA 3 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
EDGERTON-AA	ERTaa	RG	O.R	W	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Used in the Vulcan area. Home SCA is 4.
EXPANSE-AA	EXPaa	CH	CA.BC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Home SCA is 1.
FLAGSTAFF-AA	FSTaa	CH	SZ.DBC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to solonetzic <b>Readymade</b> . Home SCA is 4.
HOUCHER-AA	HCHaa	CH	R.DBC	M	N	C2	VC	FLEO			Home SCA is 4.
HALKIRK-AA	HKRaa	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Readymade till. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007. Home SCA is 4.
HEARTBREAK-AA	HRKaa	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Home SCA is 2.
HUSSAR	HSR	GL	R.G	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Saline soil associated with depressional areas. Replaced <b>Gleddies</b> (SCA 1) in SCA 3.
IDAMAY	IMY	SZ	DB.SZ	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Usually found in association with <b>Kehol</b> and <b>Arrowwood</b> .
JENSEN RESERVOIR	JSR	RG	CU.R	M	N	M3	MF	FLUV			Developed in recent fluvial sediments in stream valleys. Generally vSL to L textured materials.
KIRKCHAMP	KCH	CH	SZ.DBC	M	W	L10	MF	GLLC	VF	GLLC	Clay content of veneer varies from 20-35%. Usually found in association with <b>Readymade</b> .
KYISCAP	KCP	RG	O.R	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Usually associated with natural drainage systems. Often found in association with Solonetzic and gleyed soils. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
KEHOL	KHO	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Usually found in association with <b>Arrowwood</b> and <b>Idamay</b> .
KEHOL-ER	KHOer	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			
KEHOL-FI	KHOfi	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
KIRKCALDY	KRK	SZ	DB.SO	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Arrowwood</b> . Usually found in association with <b>Lakesend</b> .
KESSLER	KSR	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
KESSLER-GL	KSRgl	CH	GL.DBC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
KESSLER-GR	KSRgr	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C1	GRMC	GLFL			
KESSLER-ZR	KSRzr	CH	R.DBC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
LETHBRIDGE	LET	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Clay content 20-35%, thus moderately fine textures present within profile. Used with <b>Chokio</b> and <b>Diamond</b> .
LETHBRIDGE-GL	LETgl	CH	GL.DBC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			
LETHBRIDGE-SC	LETsc	CH	O.DBC	M	M	M2	ME	GLLC			C horizon is weakly to moderately saline/sodic.
LETHBRIDGE-XP	LETxp	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L8	ME	GLLC	MF	SRFN	
LILYDALE	LLD	CH	GL.DBC	M	M	M2	ME	FLUV			Saline soil associated with seepage areas. Changed drainage to I from MW and subgroup to gleyed from orthic, Sept. 16/2003. <b>Lilybrown</b> is the equivalent soil in SCA 1. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
LAKESEND	LSD	SZ	DB.SS	M	W	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Kehol</b> .
MACLEOD	MAC	CH	CA.DBC	V	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			
MACLEOD-ZR	MACzr	CH	R.DBC	V	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			
MCNAB-AA	MCNaa	RG	O.R	M	M	M2	ME	FLUV			Home SCA is 1.

**SCA 3 (cont.)**

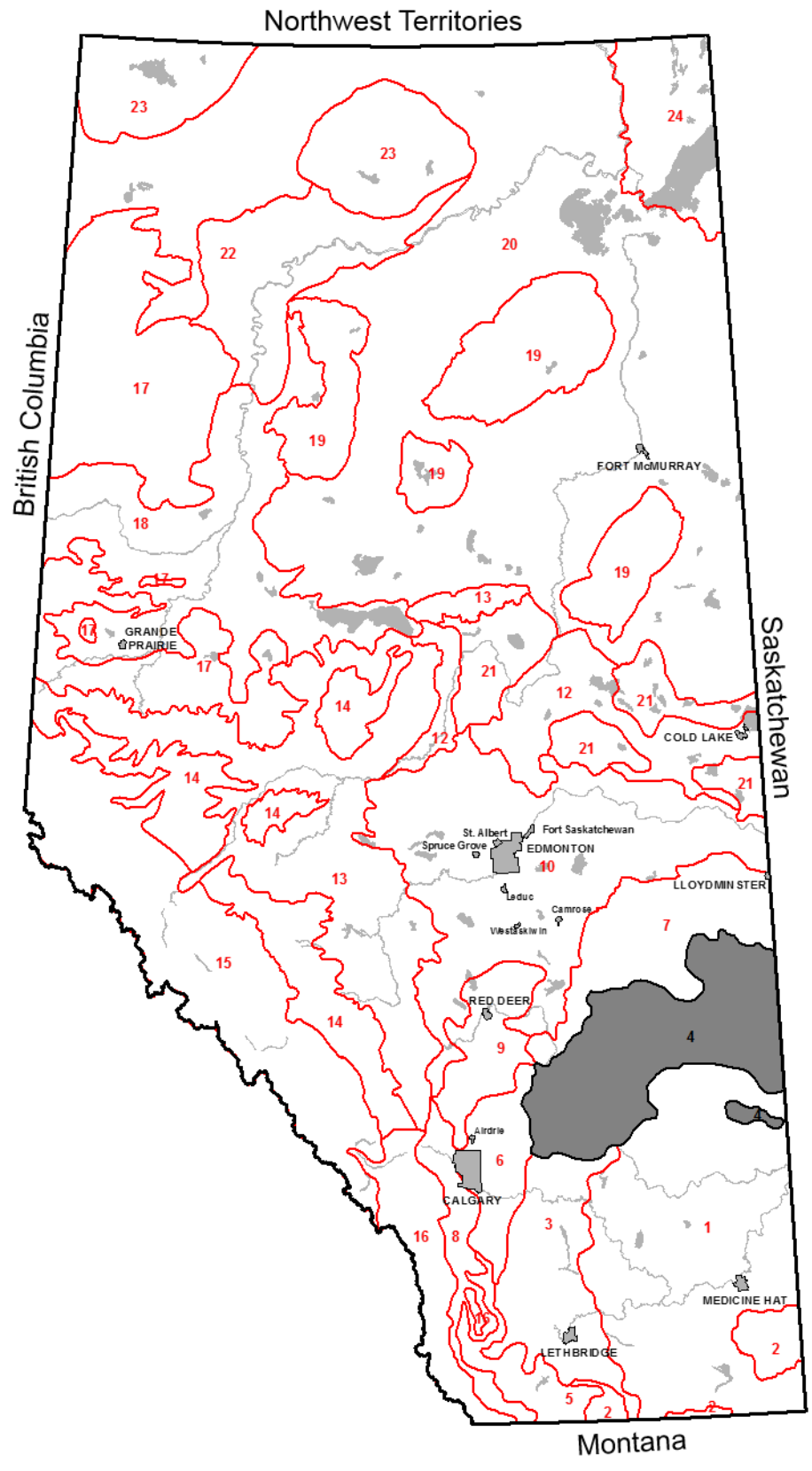
<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
MCNAB-AASA	MCNaasa	RG	O.R	M	M	M2	ME	FLUV			Home SCA is 1. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
MIGRA-AA	MGRaa	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Similar to <b>Dolcy-aa</b> which is used in the Vulcan area. Used on the Milk River Ridge. Home SCA is 2.
MAGRATH	MGT	CH	O.DBC	M	N	F3	FI	GLLC			
MAGRATH-SA	MGTsa	CH	O.DBC	M	M	F3	FI	GLLC			
MOKOWAN-AA	MKNaa	RG	O.R	M	N	M5	ME	SRUN			Home SCA is 5.
MILK RIVER-AA	MKRaa	RG	CU.R	M	N	C3	MC	FLUV			Home SCA is 1
MONARCH	MNH	GL	O.G	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Illingworth</b> (SCA 1) in SCA 3.
MONARCH-CO	MNHco	GL	O.G	M	N	C3	MC	GLLC			
MONARCH-SA	MNHsa	GL	R.G	M	S	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Dishpan-aa</b> (SCA 1) in SCA 3.
NEW DAYTON	NED	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			
NINE MILE	NEM	CH	CA.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to calcareous <b>Pulteny</b> .
OASIS	OAS	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L18	ME	GLLC	MC	GLFL	
OASIS-CA	OASca	CH	CA.DBC	M	N	L18	MF	GLLC	MC	GLFL	
OLSEN	OSN	CH	CA.DBC	S	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
OLSEN-ZR	OSNzr	CH	R.DBC	V	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
PARR	PAR	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Mapped in the Hand Hills and Blood Indian Reserve. Usually found on Readymade till but also used on Craddock till.
PAGENT	PGT	CH	SZ.DBC	M	W	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
PULTENEY	PUY	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Pulteny till (pinkish in colour derived from Willow Creek shales and Tertiary bedrock). Mapped east of the Porcupine Hills.
PULTENEY-XP	PUYxp	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRUN	
READYMADE	RDM	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Readymade till (moderately calcareous, weakly saline, equivalent to Maleb till (SCA 1)). Used north of Lethbridge Moraine.
READYMADE-ST	RDMst	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	STMF	TILL			
READYMADE-ZR	RDMzr	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
SHAUGHNESSY	SGY	GL	R.HG	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Replaced <b>Sloughay</b> (SCA 1) in SCA 3.
SHAUGHNESSY-SA	SGYsa	GL	R.HG	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
SEXTON	SXT	RG	CU.HR	M	N	C3	MC	FLUV			Previously azonal, now confined to Dark Brown soil zone.
SEXTON-CR	SXTcr	RG	CU.HR	M	N	C3	MC	FLUV			Most in SCA 3, might drop to SCA 2.
SEXTON-GL	SXTgl	RG	GLCU.HR	M	N	C3	MC	FLUV			
SEXTON-SA	SXTsa	RG	CU.HR	M	M	C3	MC	FLUV			
TORLEA-AA	TLAaa	SZ	DB.SS	W	W	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	Used in the Vulcan area. Home SCA is 4.
VAN CLEEVE	VAC	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	ME	SRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till.



**SCA 3 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
VAN CLEEVE-CA	VACca	CH	CA.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	ME	SRUN	
VAN CLEEVE-ZR	VACzr	CH	R.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	ME	SRUN	
VERBURG	VEB	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Equivalent to rego <b>Craddock</b> . Used south of the Lethbridge Moraine.
WELLING	WLG	CH	R.DBC	M	N	F3	FI	GLTL			
WHITNEY	WNY	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Replaced shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Lethbridge</b> . Clay content of upper veneer generally 20-35%.
WHITNEY-GL	WNYgl	CH	GL.DBC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
WHITNEY-SA	WNYsa	CH	O.DBC	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
WHITNEY-ZR	WNYzr	CH	R.DBC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
WOLLIM	WOL	CH	R.DBC	M	N	L1	GRMF	GLFL	ME	TILL	Profile characteristically consists of a washed surface grading to till.
WESTON	WTN	RG	O.R	N	W	F1	FI	GLLC			Previously azonal, now confined to Dark Brown soil zone.
WESTON-GL	WTNgl	RG	GL.R	N	W	F1	FI	GLLC			Previously azonal but now confined to the Dark Brown soil zone. Changed subgro up to GL.R to agree with profile description (mottles at 5 cm), June 29/2005.
WESTON-SA	WTNsa	RG	O.R	W	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
WAINWRIGHT-AA	WWTaa	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C2	VC	FLEO			Home SCA is 4.

# SCA 4 Dark Brown Soil Zone of East-Central Alberta



**SCA 4**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
ALTARIO	ALT	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Equivalent to rego <b>Kirriemuir</b> .
ALTARIO-SC	ALTsc	CH	R.DBC	M	W	M4	ME	TILL			Lower C horizon is weakly to moderately saline.
ARROWWOOD-AA	AWDaa	SZ	DB.SO	M	W	M3	MF	GLLC			Home SCA is 3.
BROWNFIELD	BFD	SZ	DB.SO	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Hughenden till.
BROWNFIELD-ER	BFDer	SZ	DB.SO	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
BIGKNIFE	BKF	RG	O.R	W	M	M2	ME	FLUV			Previously azonal (Dark Brown and Black soil zones in the Counties of Flagstaff and Paintearth), but now confined to the Dark Brown soil zone. Associated with fluvial fans and aprons within river valleys. Replaced <b>Lethbridge</b> (SCA 3) in SCA 4.
CORONATION	CNN	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M3	ME	GLLC			
CORONATION-CA	CNNca	CH	CA.DBC	M	N	M3	ME	GLLC			
CORONATION-GL	CNNgl	CH	GL.DBC	M	N	M3	ME	GLLC			
CURRENT LAKE	CUR	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Equivalent to <b>Kehol</b> (SCA 3).
DOLCY	DCY	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Replaced shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Metiskow</b> .
DOLCY-GL	DCYgl	CH	GL.DBC	M	N	L2	ME	GLFL	MF	TILL	
DOLCY-SC	DCYsc	CH	O.DBC	M	M	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	The till is weakly to moderately saline.
DELIA	DLA	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till.
DRUMHELLER	DMH	VE	O.HV	W	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Confined to Drumheller Basin. Exhibits Vertic properties with horizons difficult to distinguish in the field due to vertoturbation. Sept. 1996 changed classification to O.HV (Orthic Humic Vertisol) and SG,GG to O.HV.
DRUMHELLER-ZZ	DMHzz	CH	V.DBC	W	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Confined to Drumheller basin. Slickensides present but not vertoturbated.
DRUMHELLER-ZZXT	DMHzzxt	CH	O.DBC	W	N	L14	FI	GLLC	FI	TILL	Classified as a Chernozem - presence of till at depth prevents the development of slickenside features.
EDGERTON	ERT	RG	O.R	W	N	C2	VC	EOLI			
FORESTBURG	FBG	GL	O.HG	W	W	M5	MF	SRFS			Usually found in association with <b>Torlea</b> .
FLEET	FLT	GL	O.HG	W	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Sloughay</b> (SCA 1) in SCA 4. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
FOREMAN-AA	FMNaa	GL	SZ.HG	W	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Hughenden till. Home SCA is 7. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
FENNER	FNR	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	L2	VC	FLEO	MF	TILL	
FLAGSTAFF	FST	CH	SZ.DBC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to solo netzic <b>Hughenden</b> . If Ae horizon absent and B horizon encountered at <20 cm, use <b>Onnevue</b> .
FLAGSTAFF-ST	FSTst	CH	SZ.DBC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
GLOUCHER	GCH	CH	GLR.DBC	M	N	C2	VC	FLEO			New soil created June 2/2004. Usually sub-irrigated. Use with <b>Houcher</b> , <b>Wainwright</b> and <b>Rifle Ridge</b> . Similar soil also occasionally found on very coarse textured GLFL and FLUV materials.
GOUGH LAKE	GLK	GL	R.G	M	S	F1	FI	GLLC			Saline soils associated with depressional areas. Replaced <b>Gleddies</b> (SCA 1) in SCA 4.

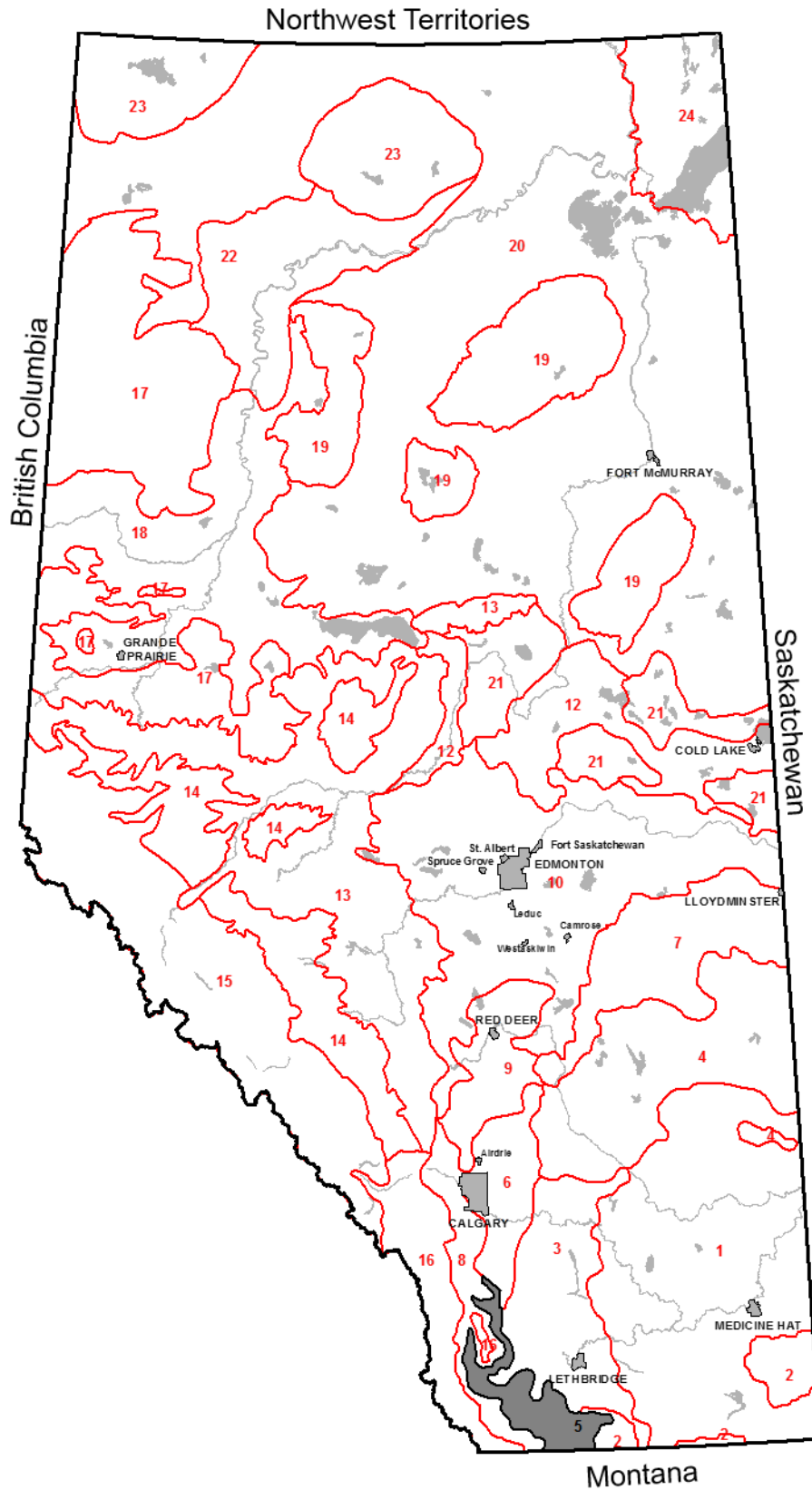
SCA 4 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
HAY MARSH	HAM	OR	T.M	M	N	L12	O	FNPT	ME	LACU	New soil created June 16/2004. Typically carbonated, often to surface. OM layers commonly stratified in terms of decomposition and mineral content (sand lenses common). Underlying mineral can be any water-laid material, including coarse textured (L1f) deposits. Developed on Hughenden till. Confined to the Hand Hills.
HANALTA	HAN	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
HANALTA-GL	HANgl	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
HANALTA-ST	HANst	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M6	STMF	TILL			
HANALTA-XP	HANxp	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRUN	
HANALTA-ZR	HANzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
HOUCHER	HCH	CH	R.DBC	M	N	C2	VC	FLEO			Commonly associated with <b>Wainwright</b> and <b>Edgerton</b> .
HALKIRK	HKR	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Hughenden till. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HALKIRK-ER	HKRer	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HALKIRK-ST	HKRst	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HALKIRK-XP	HKRxp	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HUGHENDEN	HND	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Hughenden till (moderately fine textured, moderately calcareous, non to weakly saline - equivalent to M aleb till in SCA 1). C horizon is weakly to moderately saline.
HUGHENDEN-SC	HNDsc	CH	O.DBC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
HUGHENDEN-ST	HNDst	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
HUGHENDEN-XP	HNDxp	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRUN	
KYISCAP-AA	KCPaa	RG	O.R	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Usually associated with natural drainage systems. Home SCA is 3. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
KIRKCALDY-AA	KRKaa	SZ	DB.SO	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Home SCA is 3.
KAYTWO	KTW	OR	TY.M	M	N	P2	O	FNPT			New soil created June 16/2004. Typically carbonated, often to the surface. Organic layers commonly stratified in terms of decomposition and mineral content (sand lenses common).
KIRRIEMUIR	KUR	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Kirriemuir till (washed and sorted version of Hughenden till).
KIRRIEMUIR-ST	KURst	CH	O.DBC	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			
LANFINE	LFE	CH	E.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to eluviated <b>Hughenden</b> .
LANFINE-ST	LFEst	CH	E.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
LEITHEAD	LHD	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	C3	MC	GLFL			
LAKESEND-AA	LSDaa	SZ	DB.SS	M	W	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Home SCA is 3.
METISKO	MET	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
METISKO-SC	METsc	CH	O.DBC	M	W	C3	MC	GLFL			C horizon is weakly to moderately saline.
MICHICHI	MIC	SZ	DB.SO	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			Usually found in association with Drumheller soils, around the edge of the Drumheller basin. Lighter texture than Drumheller with underlying till influencing the texture of the GLLC material.
MONITOR	MTR	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Diamond</b> (SCA 3) in SCA 4.

**SCA 4 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
NEUTRAL	NUT	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to rego <b>Hughenden</b> . May include calcareous soils in cultivated landscapes.
NEUTRAL-ST	NUTst	CH	R.DBC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
NEUTRAL-XP	NUTxp	CH	R.DBC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRUN	
ONNEVUE	OVE	CH	SZ.DBC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to solo netzic <b>Hughenden</b> . If Ae horizon present use <b>Flagstaff</b> .
PROVOST	PRO	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to <b>Whitney</b> (SCA 3). Clay content of veneer varies from 20-35%.
PROVOST-CA	PROca	CH	CA.DBC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
PAINTEARTH	PTE	CH	O.DBC	N	N	M5	MF	SRFN			Soil developed on non-sodic red shale.
RIFLE RIDGE	RFR	CH	O.DBC	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			New soil created March 18/2010. Initially called <b>Wainwright-fg</b> . Similar to new soil <b>Garry</b> in SCA 7. Also used on very coarse textured FLUV deposits.
RIBSTONE	RIB	CH	O.DBC	M	N	L2	VC	FLEO	MF	TILL	Replaced shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Wainwright</b> .
SCOLLARD	SCD	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			
SHEERNESS	SHR	SZ	DB.SZ	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Hughenden till. Till is 1-3 m thick over marine softrock and is saline-sodic.
SULLIVAN LAKE	SUL	SZ	DB.SS	M	M	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	The Bnt horizon is developed in till that contains local bedrock fragments. Bedrock may be within 5 m of the surface.
THUMB	THB	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	EOLI			Similar to <b>Thelma</b> soils on the Cypress Hills.
THRONE	THR	GL	O.G	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Illingworth</b> (SCA 1) in SCA 4. Changed classification (R.G to O.G) to reflect profile description (presence of Bg horizon), Dec. 21/2007.
THRONE-SA	THRsa	GL	R.G	M	M	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Dishpan</b> (SCA 1) in SCA 4.
TORLEA	TLA	SZ	DB.SS	W	W	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	Developed on shallow (variable-textured saline-sodic softrock at 31-99 cm) till.
TORLEA-ER	TLAer	SZ	DB.SS	W	W	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	
TORLEA-ST	TLAst	SZ	DB.SS	W	W	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	
VICTOR	VTR	SZ	DB.SZ	M	W	M3	MF	GLLC			
WIESE	WES	SZ	DB.SS	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			
WIESE-XT	WESxt	SZ	DB.SS	M	W	L14	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	
WAINWRIGHT	WWT	CH	O.DBC	M	N	C2	VC	FLEO			

# SCA 5 Thin Black Soil Zone of South-Western Alberta



SCA 5

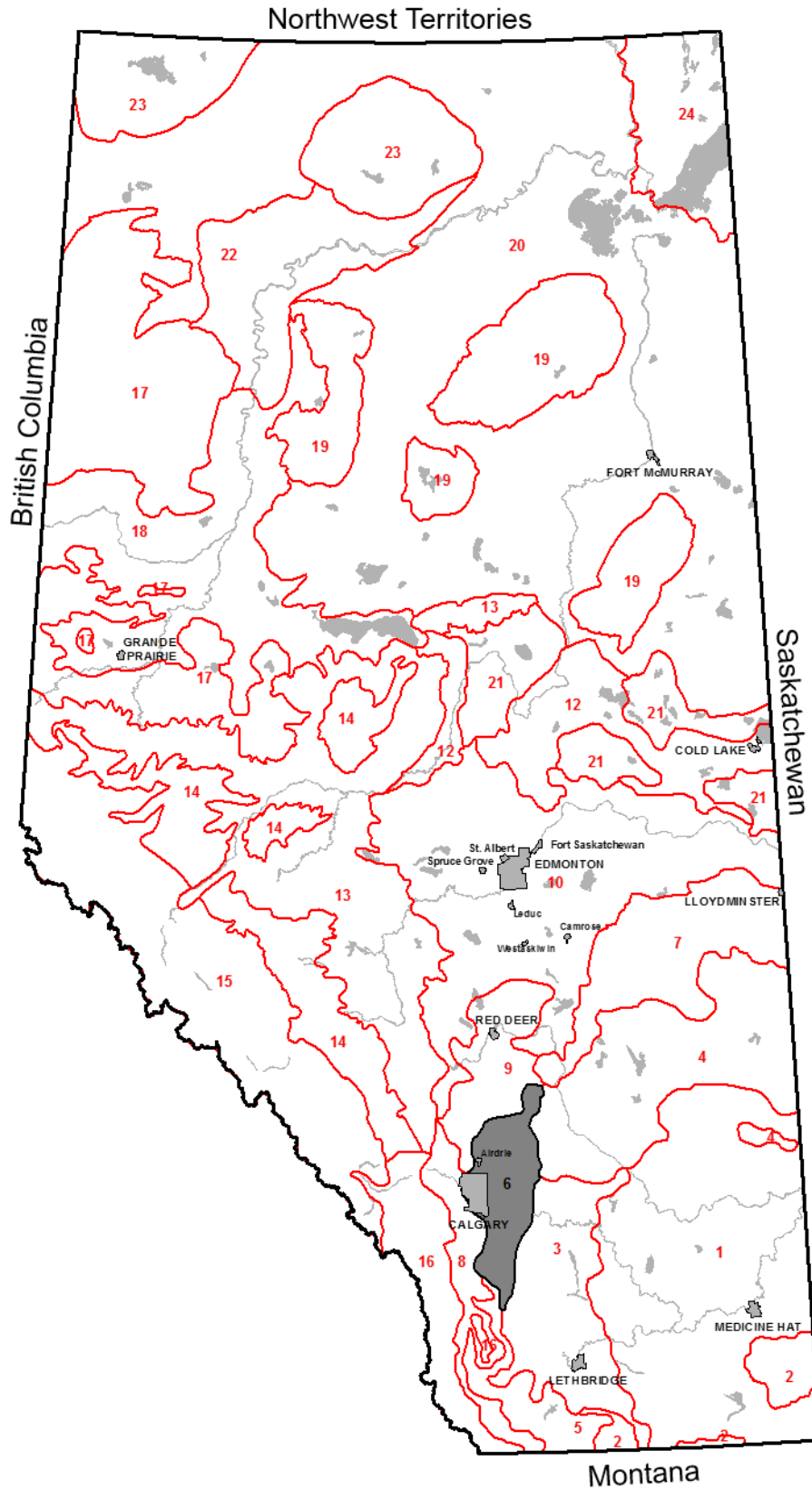
SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
BLACKFOOT	BFT	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L5	ME	FLUV	VGVC	GLFL	The Black soil zone equivalent of <b>Crowfoot</b> (SCA 3).
BLACKFOOT-ZR	BFTzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	L5	ME	FLUV	VGVC	GLFL	
BULLHORN	BUL	CH	SZ.BLC	M	W	M3	MF	GLLC			Originally classified as E.BLC on the Blood Indian Reserve. Changed to SZ.BLC in 1993.
BEAZER	BZR	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Beazer till (moderately to strongly calcareous, non-saline. Continental till developed from Tertiary bedrock).
BEAZER-CA	BZRca	CH	CA.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
BEAZER-GL	BZRgl	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
BEAZER-SA	BZRsa	CH	O.BLC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
BEAZER-ST	BZRst	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
BEAZER-TA	BZRta	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
BEAZER-YL	BZryl	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL		BRUN	
CROWLODGE	CGE	SZ	BL.SO	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
CARDSTON	CTN	CH	O.BLC	M	N	F3	FI	GLLC			Differentiated from the <b>Pincher</b> soil by the presence of stones and other till indicators in the GLLC material.
CARDSTON-SA	CTNsa	CH	O.BLC	M	W	F3	FI	GLLC			
CARDSTON-XP	CTNxp	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L16	FI	GLLC	FI	SRUN	
CARDSTON-ZT	CTNzt	CH	SZ.BLC	M	N	F3	FI	GLLC			
COWLEY	CWY	CH	CA.BLC	M	N	F3	FI	GLLC			Equivalent to calcareous <b>Cardston</b> .
COWLEY-SA	CWYsa	CH	CA.BLC	M	W	F3	FI	GLLC			
COWLEY-ZR	CWYzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	F3	FI	GLLC			
DEL BONITA	DLB	CH	O.BLC	S	N	M2	ME	EOLI			Parent material is cryoturbated loess, thus 5-10% coarse fragments within profile.
HILLMER	HLM	CH	O.BLC	S	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Mapped on the breaks of slopes on the Del Bonita Plateau.
HILLMER-GR	HLMgr	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M1	GRME	FLUV			
JOANTO	JAT	GL	R.HG	M	N	F1	FI	LACU			
JOANTO-SA	JATsa	GL	R.HG	M	W	F1	FI	LACU			Modified soil profile description to better reflect salinity, Nov. 27/2007 and drainage, Nov. 3/2008.
KLEMENGURT	KGT	SZ	BL.SZ	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
KLEMENGURT-SA	KGTsa	SZ	BL.SZ	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
KNIGHT	KNT	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Coarse fragment content usually 0-10%.
KNIGHT-CO	KNTco	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C1	MC	GLFL			Coarse fragment content >20%.
KNIGHT-ZR	KNTzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
LONELY VALLEY	LVY	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Associated with fans and terraces in valleys on the Milk River Ridge.
MAMI	MAM	SZ	BL.SZ	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Beazer till.

SCA 5 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
MAMI-ER	MAMer	SZ	BL.SZ	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			
MOKOWAN	MKN	RG	O.R	M	N	M5	ME	SRUN			
NORTH FORK	NFK	BR	O.EB	W	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	Developed on shallow (undifferentiated bedrock at 31-99 cm) Beazer till.
NINASTOKO	NNK	SZ	BL.SS	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Beazer till.
OLDMAN	ODM	CH	R.BLC	S	N	M3	ME	GLLC			
OCKEY	OKY	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	MF	SRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) Beazer till.
OCKEY-GR	OKYgr	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L6	GRME	TILL	MF	SRUN	
OCKEY-XL	OKYxl	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	
OCKEY-ZR	OKYzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	MF	SRUN	
OWENDALE	OWD	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M5	ME	SRUN			Confined to the western side of the Del Bonita Plateau.
OWENDALE-ZR	OWDzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	M5	ME	SRUN			
OXLEY	OXY	SZ	BL.SZ	W	W	M5	ME	SRUN			
PEIGAN	PGN	SZ	BL.SS	W	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
PINCHER	PNR	CH	O.BLC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Differs from <b>Cardston</b> due to the absence of stones (<2% coarse fragments). Equivalent to regio <b>Beazer</b> .
PARSONS	PSO	CH	R.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
PARSONS-ST	PSOst	CH	R.BLC	M	N	M4	STMF	TILL			
ROCKFORD	RFD	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M1	GRME	GLFL			Ice contact material. Coarse fragment content highly variable.
RINARD	RND	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			
RINARD-CA	RNDca	CH	CA.BLC	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			
SAKALO	SAK	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L18	ME	GLLC	VC	GLFL	
SAKALO-ZR	SAKzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	L18	ME	GLLC	VC	GLFL	
SHANDOR	SND	CH	O.BLC	M	N	F1	FI	FLUV		BRUN	Parent material is slopewash derived from shale bedrock. Modified Nov. 19/2007.
SHANDOR-ZR	SNDzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	F1	FI	FLUV			
STANDOFF	SOF	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
STANDOFF-CA	SOFca	CH	CA.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
STANDOFF-SA	SOFsa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
STANDOFF-XT	SOFxt	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
WOLLIM-AA	WOLaa	CH	R.DBC	M	N	L1	GRMF	GLFL	ME	TILL	Home SCA is 3.



# SCA 6 Thin Black Soil Zone of South-Central Alberta



SCA 6

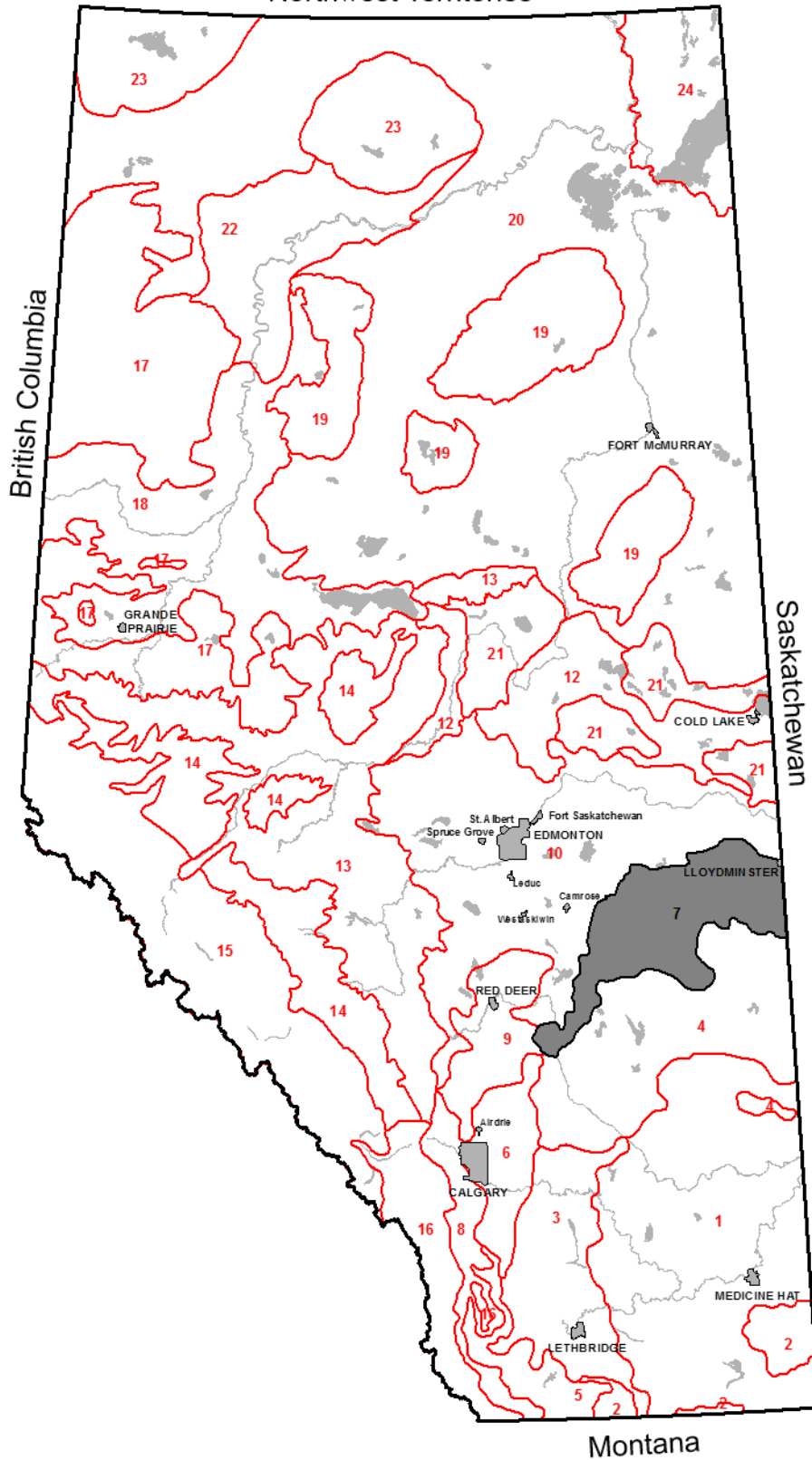
SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ACADEMY	ADY	CH	O.BLC	S	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Academy till (strongly calcareous, mixed Cordilleran and Continental till). Generally <20% coarse fragments. The Ah horizon is 10-15 cm thick and carbonates occur within 50 cm of surface.
ACADEMY-GL	ADYgl	CH	GL.BLC	S	N	M4	MF	TILL			
ACADEMY-SA	ADYsa	CH	O.BLC	S	W	M4	MF	TILL			
ACADEMY-XP	ADYxp	CH	O.BLC	S	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRUN	
ARDENODE	ARE	CH	O.BLC	M	M	C2	VC	GLFL			
BEDDINGTON	BED	SZ	BL.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed primarily on Delacour till and to a lesser extent on Academy till.
BOW VALLEY	BOV	CH	O.BLC	S	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			May have a stone-free fluvial veneer (<30 cm) overlying gravel. Often mapped in association with <b>Rosebud</b> .
BOW VALLEY-ZR	BOVzr	CH	R.BLC	S	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			
BALZAC	BZC	GL	R.HG	S	S	L14	FI	LACU	MF	TILL	Saline soil associated with depressional areas. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
DELACOUR	DEL	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Delacour till (moderately calcareous, Continental till). Mapped extensively in association with <b>Rockyview</b> .
DELACOUR-GL	DELgl	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
DELACOUR-ST	DELst	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	STMF	TILL			
DEWINTON	DWT	GL	R.HG	M	N	L14	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	
DEWINTON-PT	DWTpt	GL	R.HG	M	N	L14	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	
DEWINTON-XP	DWTxp	GL	R.HG	M	N	L6	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	
EAST BOW	EBO	CH	R.BLC	S	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Rego equivalent of <b>Rockyview</b> .
GAYFORD	GAY	GL	O.HG	M	W	C3	MC	GLFL			
HATFIELD-AA	HFDaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	ME	SRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. New name created Nov. 1996 to replace <b>Ockey</b> (SCA 5) in SCA 6. Also used in SCA 16. Home SCA is 8.
HIGHWOOD	HIW	CH	R.BLC	S	N	C2	VC	GLFL			
HAPPY VALLEY	HPV	CH	R.BLC	S	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
HAPPY VALLEY-GR	HPVgr	CH	R.BLC	S	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
HAPPY VALLEY-XL	HPVxl	CH	R.BLC	S	N	L7	MC	GLFL		BRUN	
INDUS	IND	GL	HU.LG	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Academy or Delacour till. May have veneer (<30 cm) of slope-wash material.
INDUS-SA	INDsa	GL	HU.LG	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
KEOMA	KEO	SZ	GLBL.SS	M	M	L3	MF	GLFL	MF	TILL	
KEOMA-CO	KEOco	SZ	GLBL.SS	M	M	L3	ME	GLFL	MF	TILL	
KATHYRN	KYN	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	L3	MF	GLFL	MF	TILL	Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
KATHYRN-CO	KYNco	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	L3	ME	GLFL	MF	TILL	Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.

**SCA 6 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
LYALTA	LTA	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Texture of parent material is variable. Clay content 20-35%.
LYALTA-CR	LTAcr	CH	CA.BLC	M	N	M2	MF	GLLC			Modified classification (changed O.BLC to CA.BLC) to agree with profile description, Jan.02/2008.
LYALTA-GL	LTAgl	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
LYALTA-SA	LTA <sub>sa</sub>	CH	O.BLC	M	M	M3	MF	GLLC			
MIDNAPORE	MDP	CH	O.BLC	S	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
MIDNAPORE-SA	MDP <sub>sa</sub>	CH	O.BLC	S	M	C3	MC	GLFL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
MIDNAPORE-XP	MDP <sub>xp</sub>	CH	O.BLC	S	N	L7	MC	GLFL	MF	SRFN	
MIDNAPORE-XT	MDP <sub>xt</sub>	CH	O.BLC	S	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
NOSE CREEK-AA	NSK <sub>aa</sub>	CH	R.BLC	S	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Nose Creek till in SCA 9 but mapped on Academy or Delacour till in SCA 6. Home SCA is 9.
ROCKYVIEW	RKV	CH	O.BLC	S	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Texture of the veneer is variable. Clay content, 20-35%. Often mapped in association with <b>Delacour</b> .
ROSEBUD	RSB	CH	O.BLC	S	N	L5	MF	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	
SAKALO-AA	SAK <sub>aa</sub>	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L18	ME	GLLC	VC	GLFL	Home SCA is 5.
THREE HILLS	THH	CH	O.BLC	W	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
THREE HILLS-GL	THHgl	CH	GL.BLC	W	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
TWINING	TWG	CH	SZ.BLC	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			

# SCA 7 Thin Black Soil Zone of East-Central Alberta

Northwest Territories



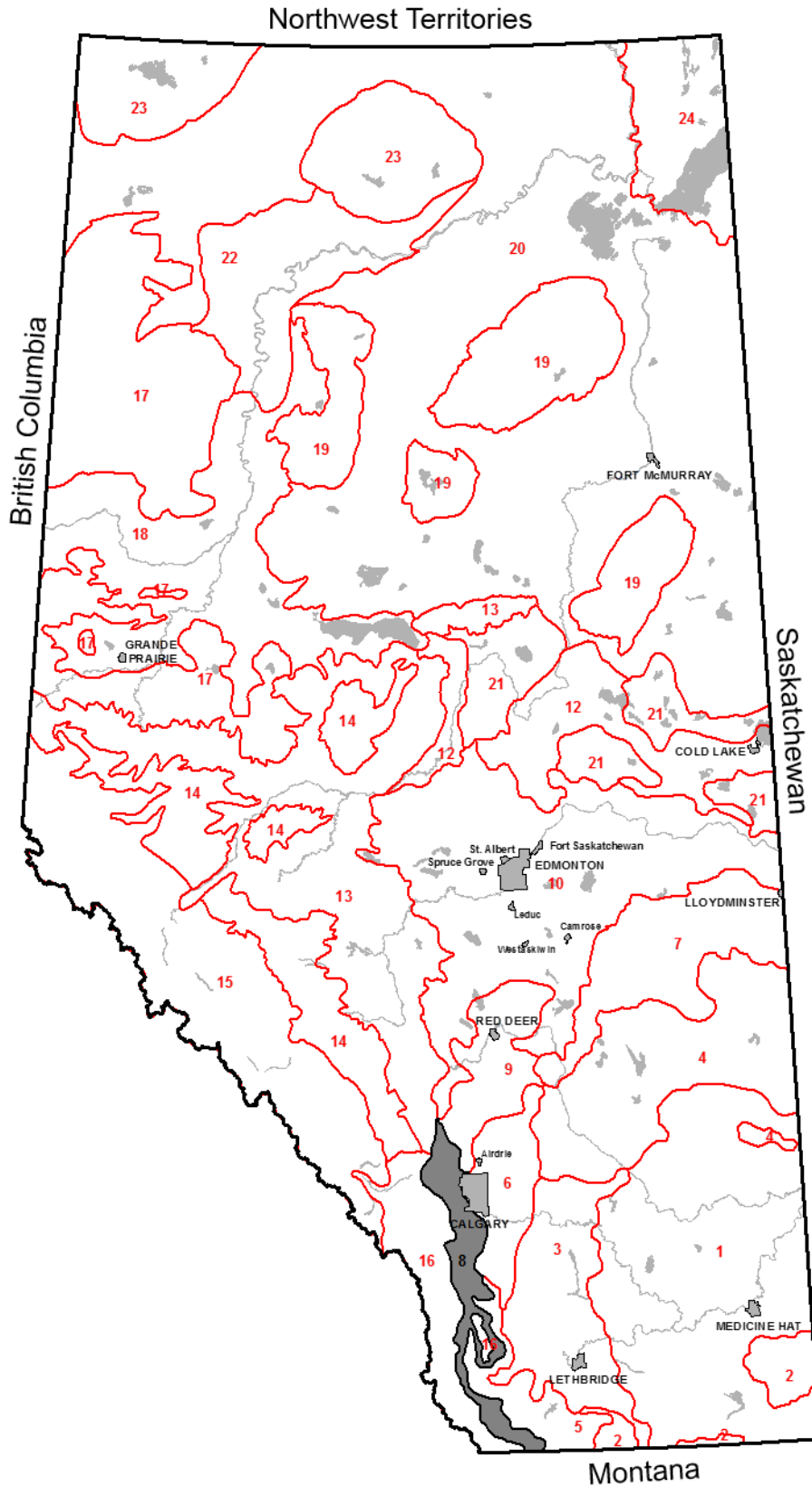
SCA 7

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ALLIANCE	ACE	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to thin black <b>Hobbema</b> (SCA 10).
AMITY	AMT	CH	O.BLC	W	N	L18	ME	GLFL	MC	GLFL	Often mapped in association with <b>Irma</b> .
BELLSHILL	BEL	CH	O.BLC	W	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Equivalent to black <b>Coronation</b> (SCA 4).
BUSHY HEAD	BHD	GL	R.HG	M	N	C2	VC	LACU			New soil created June 15/2005. May occur on any very coarse textured, water-laid material, and occasionally FLEO. Profile may be carbonated into overlying organic material. Peaty variant occurs. Soil name from Saskatchewan.
BLAINE LAKE	BLL	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
BOTHA	BTH	SZ	BL.SO	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			Ah horizon usually <15 cm. Use with <b>Gadsby</b> .
CORDEL	COR	GL	HU.LG	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Elnora till.
CAMP LAKE	CPL	CH	O.BLC	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Coarse fragment content (10-35% gravel) distinguishes this soil from <b>Redwillow</b> and <b>Kinsella</b> .
CAMP LAKE-XT	CPLxt	CH	O.BLC	W	N	L2	VC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
DESJARLAIS-AA	DSJaa	GL	O.HG	M	W	C3	MC	GLFL			Home SCA is 10.
DAYSLAND	DYD	SZ	BL.SO	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Elnora till.
DAYSLAND-GL	DYDgl	SZ	GLBL.SO	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
ELNORA	EOR	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Elnora till (equivalent to Hughenden till (SCA 4) and Edmonton till (SCA 10)).
ELNORA-ER	EORer	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Variant associated with presence of S2 surface stones.
ELNORA-GL	EORgl	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
ELNORA-SA	EORsa	CH	O.BLC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
ELNORA-SC	EORsc	CH	O.BLC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			C horizon is weakly to moderately saline/sodic.
FLEET-AA	FLTaa	GL	O.HG	W	M	M3	MF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Sloughay</b> (SCA 1) in SCA 7. Home SCA is 4. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
FOREMAN	FMN	GL	SZ.HG	W	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Elnora till. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
GARRY	GAR	CH	O.BLC	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			New soil created Aug 16/2006. Differentiated from <b>Redwillow</b> , which was previously used for both GLFL and FLEO (dune) materials. Can also apply to FLUV and FLLC materials.
GADSBY	GDB	SZ	BL.SS	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Equivalent to thin black <b>Wetaskiwin</b> (SCA 10).
GADSBY-GL	GDBgl	SZ	GLBL.SS	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
GALAHAD	GLD	RG	GL.HR	M	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Associated with recent fluvial materials. Profiles often cumelic.
HAY MARSH-AA	HAMaa	OR	T.M	M	N	L12	O	FNPT	ME	LACU	New soil created Aug. 16/2006. Typically carbonated, often to surface. OM layers commonly stratified in terms of decomposition and mineral content (sand lenses common). Underlying mineral can be any water-laid material, including coarse textured (L11) deposits.
HEISLER	HER	CH	SZ.BLC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to solo netzic <b>Elnora</b> .
HAIGHT-AA	HGTaa	GL	O.HG	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Home SCA is 10.
HAIRY HILL-AA	HYLaa	GL	R.HG	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Home SCA is 10.
IRMA	IRM	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Often mapped in association with <b>Rosebank</b> and <b>Amity</b> .

SCA 7 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
IRMA-CR	IRMcr	CH	CA.BLC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
IRMA-GL	IRMgl	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
KAKHI	KAK	CH	R.BLC	W	N	C2	VC	FLEO			New soil created May 5/2005. Use with <b>Redwillow</b> and <b>Edgerton-aa</b> .
KILLAM	KLM	SZ	BL.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Elnora till.
KILLAM-GL	KLMgl	SZ	GLBL.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			
KINSELLA	KNA	CH	O.BLC	W	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			Equivalent to thin black <b>Ferintosh</b> (SCA 10). Coarse fragment content (30-50%) distinguished this soil from <b>Redwillow</b> and <b>Camp Lake</b> .
KAPONA	KPO	SZ	BL.SO	M	W	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Often mapped in association with <b>Daysland</b> .
KAYTWO-AA	KTWaa	OR	TY.M	M	N	P2	O	FNPT			New soil created Aug. 2006. Typically carbonated, often to surface. Organic layers commonly stratified in terms of decomposition and mineral content (sand lenses common).
KITSCOTY	KTY	CH	E.BLC	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Associated with ice-thrust moraines. The fine texture of the material is due to the incorporation of shale bedrock. Equivalent to <b>Slawa</b> (SCA 10).
LOUGHEED	LOG	SZ	BL.SZ	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Elnora till. Replaced <b>Whitford</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 7.
PEREGRINE	PGE	CH	GLR.BLC	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			New soil created May 17/2005. Usually sub-irrigated. Use with <b>Garry</b> , <b>Kakhi</b> and <b>Redwillow</b> . Similar soils also found on very coarse textured FLUV and less-commonly, FLEO materials.
REDWILLOW	RED	CH	O.BLC	W	N	C2	VC	FLEO			Created Aug. 16/2006, modified Aug. 13/2013. Distinguished <b>Redwillow</b> on FLEO (sand dune) materials from new soil <b>Garry</b> on very coarse textured GLFL deposits. Changed DRAINAGE to R, PM1_TYPE to FLEO and created new profile in SLF. Formerly LS textured <b>Irma</b> .
ROSEBANK	ROS	CH	O.BLC	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Irma</b> .
ROSEBANK-SA	ROSsa	CH	O.BLC	M	M	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
SAVILLE	SAV	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L4	MC	GLFL	GRVC	GLFL	New soil created Aug. 1/2008. Initially <b>Irma-xg</b> , coarse fragment content of lower material may range from 20 to over 50%.
SEDGEWICK	SDG	SZ	BL.SZ	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Replaced thin black <b>Duagh</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 7.
SEDGEWICK-GL	SDGgl	SZ	GLBL.SZ	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
SHONTS	SHS	SZ	BL.SS	W	W	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	Equivalent to thin black <b>Torlea</b> (SCA 4). Till and residual boundary is gradual and may be difficult to distinguish from the weathered reworked bedrock. Till accounts for the erratics on the surface and within the profile.
THOMAS LAKE	TOA	CH	O.BLC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Often associated with GLLC plateaus within morainal landscapes.
THOMAS LAKE-XT	TOAxt	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L14	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	

# SCA 8 Thick Black Soil Zone of South-Western Alberta



SCA 8

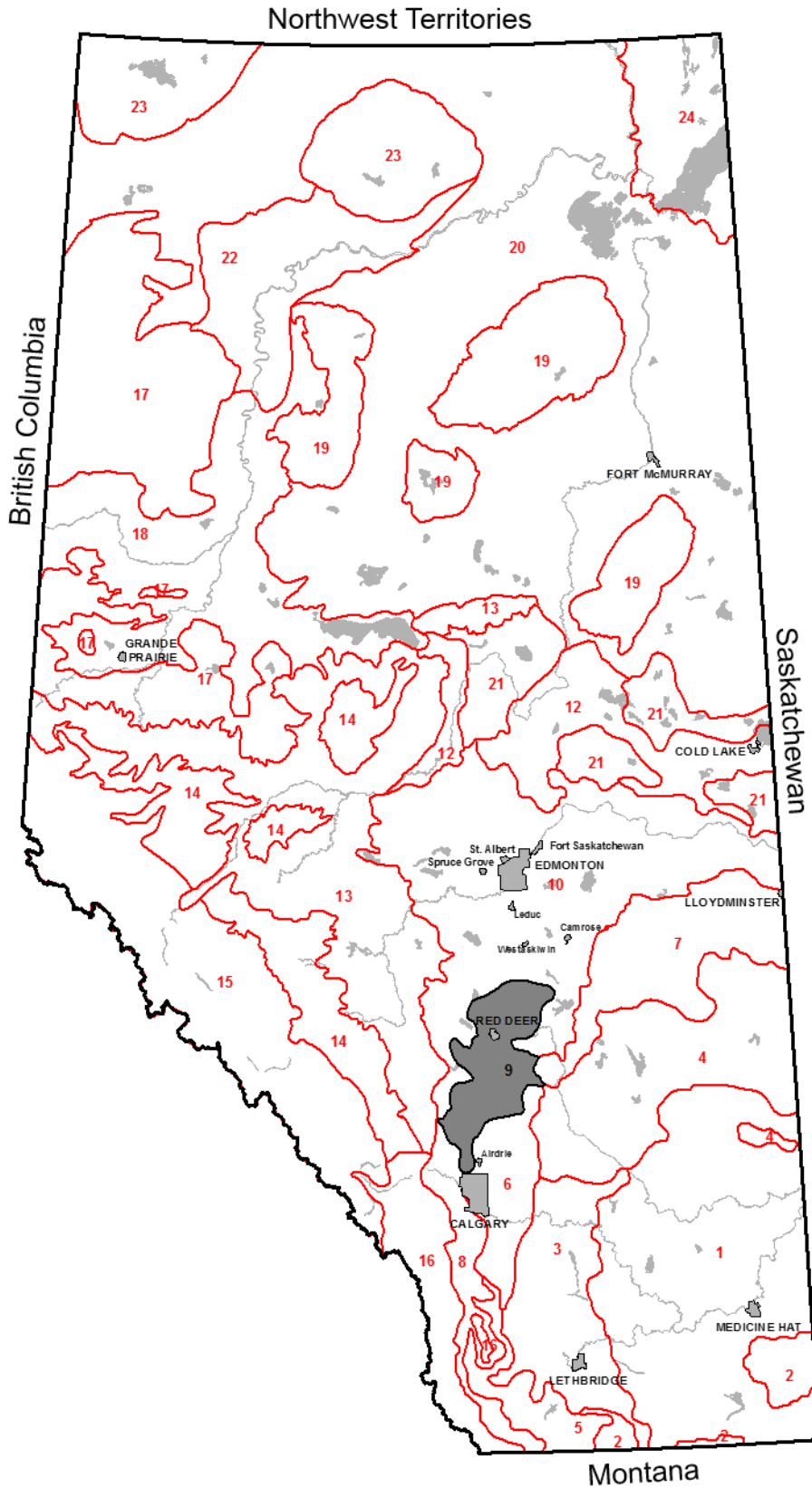
SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
BURMIS	BUR	CH	R.BLC	E	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			
BURMIS-ZZ	BURzz	CH	CA.BLC	E	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			Equivalent to calcareous <b>Burmis</b> .
BEAUVAIS	BVA	CH	O.DGC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Dunvargan till.
BEAUVAIS-GR	BVAgr	CH	O.DGC	M	N	M6	GRMF	TILL			
CARBONDALE	CBD	BR	O.EB	W	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. Equivalent to <b>North Fork</b> (SCA 5).
CROOKED CREEK-AA	CCRaa	LU	D.GL	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	ME	SRCN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. Home SCA is 16.
CARWAY	CRW	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
CARWAY-CO	CRWco	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Variable coarse fragment content, however, generally <20%.
CARWAY-FI	CRWfi	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLFL			SCL to L textured layers present within profile.
DRYWOOD	DRW	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L5	ME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	
DRYWOOD-GR	DRWgr	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L5	GRME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	Gravel present in the upper veneer.
DRYWOOD-ZR	DRWzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	L5	ME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	
DUNVARGAN	DVG	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Dunvargan till (moderately to strongly calcareous, mixed Continental and Cordilleran till).
DUNVARGAN-CA	DVGca	CH	CA.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Changed subgro up to CA.BLC to agree with profile description (Bmk horizon present), June 29/2005.
DUNVARGAN-CO	DVGco	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			
DUNVARGAN-GL	DVGgl	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
DUNVARGAN-GR	DVGgr	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M6	GRMF	TILL			Changed subgro up to O.BLC to agree with profile description (presence of Bm horizon), June 29/2005.
DUNVARGAN-XP	DVGxp	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRUN	No longer used in <b>AGRASID</b> , replaced by <b>Hatfield</b> in SCA 8.
DUNVARGAN-ZR	DVGzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to rego <b>Beazer</b> (SCA 5). Sometimes used instead of <b>Parsons-aa</b> .
DUNVARGAN-ZT	DVGzt	CH	SZ.BLC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
ELBOW-AA	ELBaa	LU	D.GL	S	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Home SCA is 16.
FRANK-AA	FRKaa	BR	O.EB	V	N	M1	VGME	COLL			Home SCA is 16.
FISH CREEK	FSH	CH	O.BLC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
FISH CREEK-CA	FSHca	CH	CA.BLC	S	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
FISH CREEK-GR	FSHgr	CH	O.BLC	M	N	F1	GRFI	GLLC			
FISH CREEK-SA	FSHsa	CH	O.BLC	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
FISH CREEK-XT	FSHxt	CH	O.BLC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC	FI	TILL	
GHOST	GST	CH	CA.DGC	E	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
HATFIELD	HFD	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	ME	SRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. Replaced <b>Dunvargan-xp</b> and <b>Ockey</b> (SCA 5) in SCA 8.
LUNDBRECK	LNB	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			



**SCA 8 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
LEIGHTON CENTRE-AA	LTCaa	LU	D.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Dunvargan till. Home SCA is 16.
MAYCROFT	MFT	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
MAYCROFT-CA	MFTca	CH	CA.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
MAYCROFT-GL	MFTgl	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
MAYCROFT-GLZR	MFTglzr	CH	GLR.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
MAYCROFT-GR	MFTgr	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M3	GRMF	GLLC			
MAYCROFT-XT	MFTxt	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
MAYCROFT-ZR	MFTzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
MESA BUTTE-AA	MSBaa	CH	O.BLC	W	N	L8	ME	COLL	ME	SRUN	Home SCA is 16.
MESA BUTTE-AAXL	MSBaaxl	CH	O.BLC	W	N	L8	ME	COLL		BRUN	Home SCA is 16.
OUTPOST	OTP	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M1	STME	GLFL			
OUTPOST-ZR	OTPzr	CH	R.BLC	S	N	M1	STME	GLFL			Changed subgroup to R.BLC to agree with profile description (no Bmk horizon), June 29/2005. Changed modifier to ZR to conform to profile description (no B horizon), March 24/2011.
POTHOLE CREEK	POT	GL	O.HG	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
POTHOLE CREEK-PT	POTpt	GL	O.HG	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
POTHOLE CREEK-ZR	POTzr	GL	R.HG	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
PORCUPINE	PPE	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	COLL			Associated with the leeward side of bedrock ridges in the Foothills. Ah horizon usually >50 cm thick.
PORCUPINE-ZR	PPEzr	CH	R.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	COLL			
PARSONS-AA	PSOaa	CH	R.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Dunvargan till. Home SCA is 5.
RED DEER LAKE	RDL	SZ	GLBL.SS	S	W	M3	MF	GLLC			
ROBINSON-AA	RSNaa	LU	D.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Home SCA is 16.
SHARP HILLS	SHL	CH	R.BLC	S	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Moderately coarse to medium textured.
SHARP HILLS-XT	SHLxt	CH	R.BLC	S	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
SPY HILL	SPY	CH	O.BLC	S	N	M6	STMF	TILL			Developed on Spy Hills till (strongly calcareous, excessively stony Cordilleran till). Coarse fragment content generally >20%.
SARCEE	SRC	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Ah horizon usually <50 cm thick.
TWIN BRIDGES	TBR	RG	GL.HR	E	N	C3	MC	FLUV			
TODD CREEK-AA	TDCaa	CH	GL.DGC	V	N	L5	MF	FLUV	GRMF	FLUV	Developed on fluvial parent material resulting from mudflows. Home SCA is 16.
TOUGH CREEK-AA	TUCaa	LU	O.GL	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. Home SCA is 16.

# SCA 9 Thick Black Soil Zone of Southwest-Central Alberta



SCA 9

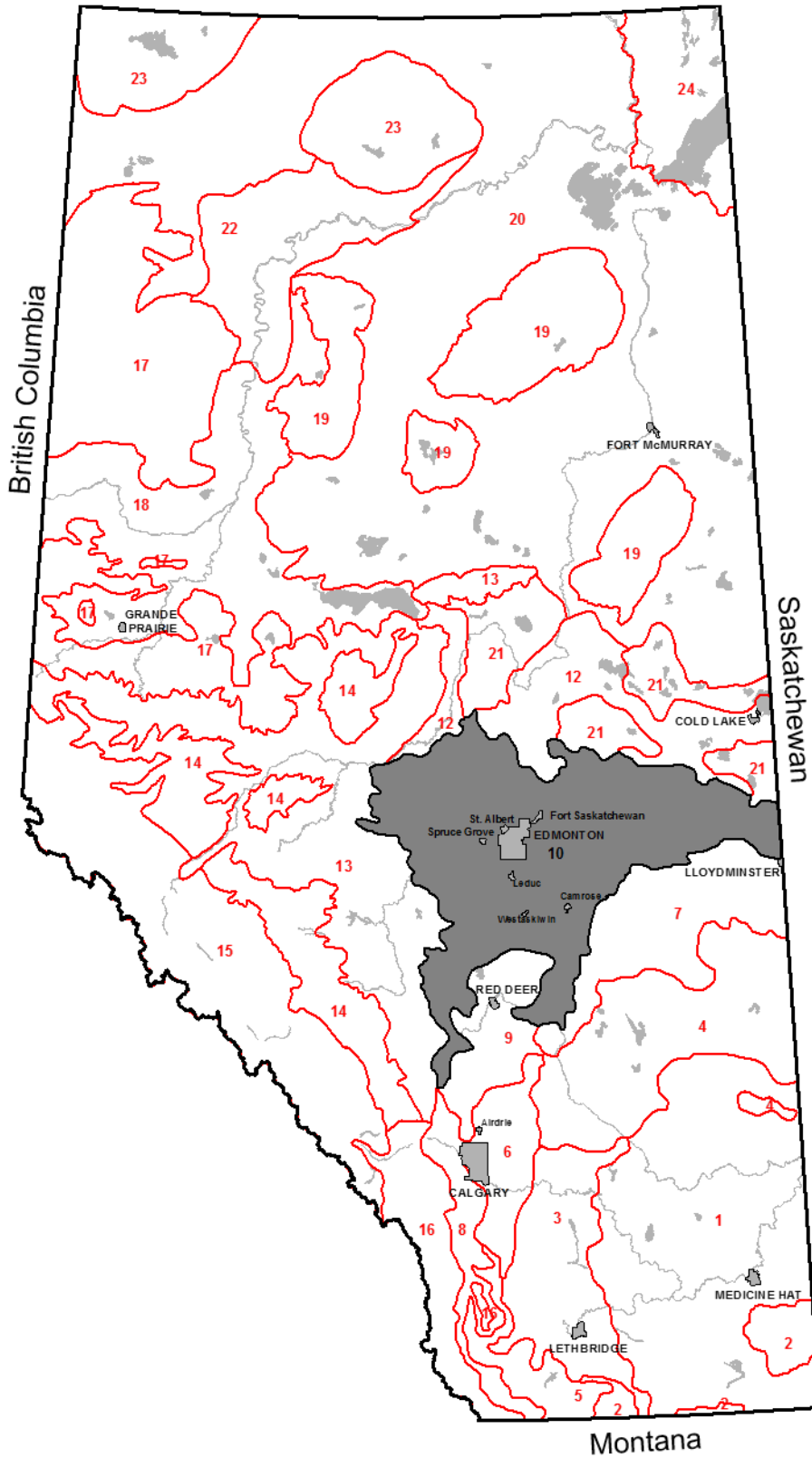
SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM2 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ANTLER	ATL	CH	O.BLC	S	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Antler till (mixed Continental and Cordilleran till overlying Paskapoo Formation sandstones).
ANTLER-CR	ATLcr	CH	CA.BLC	S	N	M4	MF	TILL			Modified classification (changed O.BLC to CA.BLC) to agree with profile description, Jan. 02/2008.
ANTLER-GL	ATLgl	CH	GL.BLC	S	N	M4	MF	TILL			
ANTLER-ST	ATLst	CH	O.BLC	S	N	M4	STMF	TILL			
ANTLER-XP	ATLxp	CH	O.BLC	S	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	
ANTLER-ZR	ATLzr	CH	R.BLC	S	N	M4	MF	TILL			
ANTON-AA	ATOaa	CH	GL.DGC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Home SCA is 10.
BENALTO-AA	BENaa	LU	D.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Antler till. Home SCA is 10.
BOW VALLEY-AA	BOVaa	CH	O.BLC	S	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			Home SCA is 6.
BEARSPAW	BPW	CH	R.BLC	S	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Equivalent to a rego <b>Lloyd Lake</b> .
BALZAC-AA	BZCaa	GL	R.HG	S	S	L14	FI	LACU	MF	TILL	Saline soil associated with depressional areas. Home SCA is 6. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
COGHILL	COH	OR	THU.M	N	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	TILL	Modified soil profile description (Ck to Ckg) to reflect drainage conditions, Nov. 3/2008.
CYGNET	CYG	CH	E.BLC	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to eluviated <b>Antler</b> .
DIDSBURY	DDY	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Antler till. May be loess material. Ah horizon >40 cm. If Ah horizon <40 cm use <b>Antler</b> .
DEVON-AA	DEVaa	OR	TY.M	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			Home SCA is 10.
EVARTS	EAT	CH	E.BLC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Equivalent to fine textured <b>Penhold</b> .
ECKVILLE-AA	EVLaa	CH	O.DGC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Rimbey-xt</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 9. Home SCA is 10.
FERINTOSH-AA	FTHaa	CH	O.BLC	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Used where SL to L textured veneer is <30 cm over gravel. Use <b>Atimoswe-aa</b> if overlay >30 cm. Home SCA is 10.
GOLDEN SPIKE-AA	GSPaa	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Home SCA is 10.
HARMATTON	HAR	GL	R.HG	M	N	L14	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Dewinton</b> (SCA 6) in SCA 9. Similar to <b>Pothole</b> (SCA 8).
HARMATTON-CR	HARcr	GL	R.HG	M	N	L14	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	
HARMATTON-PT	HARpt	GL	R.HG	M	N	L14	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	
HAPPY VALLEY-AA	HPVaa	CH	R.BLC	S	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Home SCA is 6.
INNISFAIL	ISF	CH	R.BLC	M	N	L5	ME	GLLC	GRVC	GLFL	Previously <b>Penhold-xs</b> .
KAVANAGH-AA	KVGaa	SZ	BL.SS	W	W	M5	MF	SRFS			May have drift veneer (<30 cm) over Edmonton Formation softrock. Home SCA is 10.
LLOYD LAKE	LLK	CH	O.BLC	S	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Same material as <b>Bearspaw</b> . Changed classification from GL.BLC to O.BLC to agree with SLF description, April 4/2008.
LLOYD LAKE-GL	LLKgl	CH	GL.BLC	S	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
LLOYD LAKE-GLSA	LLKglsa	CH	GL.BLC	S	S	F1	FI	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
LONEPINE	LPN	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Previously <b>Penhold-xt</b> . Equivalent to <b>Rockyview</b> (SCA 6).
MORNINGSIDE	MGS	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Replaced loamy sand textured <b>Peace Hills</b> (SCA 10) as used on the old maps, pre- <b>AGRASID</b> .

**SCA 9 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
MARKERVILLE	MKV	CH	O.DGC	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to dark gray Antler .
MYNARSKI	MYK	SZ	BL.SS	W	M	M3	MF	GLLC			
NIOBE	NIB	SZ	BL.SO	M	W	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
NOSE CREEK	NSK	CH	R.BLC	S	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Nose Creek till (very strongly calcareous, partly reworked by flowing water). Generally associated with eroded till valleys. Bedrock generally present within 1.5-2 m of the surface.
NOSE CREEK-SA	NSKsa	CH	R.BLC	S	M	M4	MF	TILL			
PENHOLD	PED	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			
PENHOLD-GL	PEDgl	CH	GL.BLC	M	W	M2	ME	GLLC			
PENHOLD-XC	PEDxc	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L10	ME	GLLC	FI	GLLC	
ROCHESTER-AA	RCSaa	GL	O.HG	N	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Sandy loam textured solum. C horizon may be SL to LS textured. Home SCA is 11.
REDWATER-AA	RDWaa	CH	O.DGC	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Home SCA is 11.
STRATHCONA	SCO	CH	O.BLC	S	N	M1	GRME	GLFL			May have medium textured veneer (<30 cm) over gravelly loam textured GLFL.
TUTTLE	TUT	GL	O.HG	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
TWEEDSMUIR	TWS	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C3	MC	FLUV			
UKALTA-AA	UKTaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Home SCA is 10.
WETASKIWIN-AA	WKNaa	SZ	BL.SS	W	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Home SCA is 10.
WINTERBURN-AA	WTBaa	CH	O.DGC	W	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Home SCA is 10.

# SCA 10 Thick Black/Dark Gray-Gray Soil Zone of Central and East-Central Alberta

Northwest Territories



**SCA 10**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS</b>	<b>PM1</b>	<b>PM1</b>	<b>PM2</b>	<b>PM2</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
						<b>PM</b>	<b>TEX</b>	<b>TYP</b>	<b>TEX</b>	<b>TYP</b>	
ANGUS RIDGE	AGS	CH	E.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to eluviated <b>Beaverhills</b> .
ANGUS RIDGE-ER	AGSer	CH	E.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
ANGUS RIDGE-SA	AGSsa	CH	E.BLC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
ANGUS RIDGE-SC	AGSsc	CH	E.BLC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			C horizon is weakly to moderately saline.
ANGUS RIDGE-ST	AGSst	CH	E.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
ANTROSE	ANR	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Paskapoo Formation till. Replaced <b>Benalto-gl</b> in SCA 10.
ARMENA	ARM	SZ	BL.SS	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
ATIMOSWE	ATM	CH	O.BLC	W	N	L4	MC	GLFL	GRVC	GLFL	Profile with medium to moderately coarse textured veneer (>30 cm) over gravel. If veneer <30 cm thick over gravel, use <b>Ferintosh</b> . Replaced <b>Rimbey-gl</b> in SCA 10. Textures vary from L-SiL-SiCL-CL.
ANTON	ATO	CH	GL.DGC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			
ANTON-XC	ATOxc	CH	GL.DGC	M	N	L10	ME	GLLC	FI	GLLC	
BARD LAKE	BAK	GL	R.HG	W	N	L18	ME	LACU	MC	LACU	Developed on beach sand.
BENALTO	BEN	LU	D.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Paskapoo Formation till.
BENALTO-GL	BENgl	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Replaced with <b>Antrose</b> . Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
BENALTO-ST	BENst	LU	D.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
BENALTO-XP	BENxp	LU	D.GL	W	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	
BENALTO-XS	BENxs	LU	D.GL	W	N	L5	MF	TILL	VC	GLFL	The underlying GLFL material is S to SL textured.
BITTERN	BIT	GL	R.G	W	W	F1	FI	LACU			Associated with recently exposed lake bottoms.
BLOOMSBURY	BLB	LU	O.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Replaced <b>Kathleen</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 10. Series code previously <b>BBY</b> .
BOAG	BOA	GL	R.G	W	W	F1	FI	GLLC			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
BOSCOMBE	BOB	LU	GLD.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edmonton Formation till. Described in the St. Paul Report.
BRIGHTBANK	BRK	LU	D.GL	N	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Associated with the Carvel Delta.
BROSSEAU	BSU	CH	O.DGC	W	N	M5	MF	SRUN			Developed on moderately fine textured, weathered shale and sandstone.
BROSSEAU-CRZR	BSUcrzr	CH	R.DGC	W	N	M5	MF	SRUN			
BROSSEAU-ER	BSUer	CH	O.DGC	W	N	M5	MF	SRUN			
BRETON	BTN	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Paskapoo Formation till.
BRETON-ST	BTNst	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
BRETON-XP	BTNxp	LU	O.GL	W	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRCN	Till veneer over weathered sandstone.
BEAVERHILLS	BVH	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edmonton Formation till (moderately calcareous materials derived mainly from Edmonton Formation non-marine, clayey sandstone and mudstone).
BEAVERHILLS-CR	BVHcr	CH	CA.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
BEAVERHILLS-ER	BVHer	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			

SCA 10 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
BEAVERHILLS-SA	BVHsa	CH	O.BLC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			
BEAVERHILLS-SC	BVHsc	CH	O.BLC	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			C horizon is weakly to moderately saline.
BAWLF	BWF	CH	R.BLC	M	W	M3	MF	GLLC			Upper horizons may be weakly to moderately saline. Lower C horizons (>80 cm) generally weakly saline.
BAWLF-XT	BWFxt	CH	R.BLC	M	W	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Lacustrine veneer is weakly to moderately saline. Underlying till is weakly saline.
CUCUMBER	CCB	CH	O.BLC	W	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
CAMROSE	CMO	SZ	BL.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edmonton Formation till. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
CAMROSE-GL	CMOgl	SZ	GLBL.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
CAMROSE-GLXP	CMOglxp	SZ	GLBL.SS	M	M	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
CAMROSE-SA	CMOsa	SZ	BL.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Profile is moderately to strongly saline to the surface. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
CAMROSE-ST	CMOst	SZ	BL.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
COOKING LAKE	COA	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edmonton Formation till.
COOKING LAKE-ER	COAer	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
COOKING LAKE-ST	COAst	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
CASLAN-AA	CSNaa	BR	E.EB	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Codesa</b> in this SCA. Home SCA is 12.
CARVEL	CVL	LU	D.GL	N	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Associated with the Carvel Delta. Profile has banded Bt horizon. Textures vary from vfSL-SiL-SiCL.
CYGNET-AA	CYGaa	CH	E.BLC	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Paskapoo Formation till. Home SCA is 9.
DEVON	DEV	OR	TY.M	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			Sphagnum (bog) peat. Replaced <b>Kenzie</b> (typic version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sphagnum-dominated peat in SCA 10.
DEVON-XC	DEVxc	OR	T.M	N	N	L13	O	SPPT	FI	GLLC	
DEVON-YC	DEVyc	OR	T.M	N	N	L13	O	SPPT	FI	GLLC	
DAKEN	DKN	GL	R.HG	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Till usually at 1-2 m. From Tawatinaw map sheet.
DAKEN-PT	DKNpt	GL	R.HG	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			
DEMAY	DMY	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Same parent material as <b>Angus Ridge</b> .
DEMAY-CRSA	DMYcrsa	GL	O.LG	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			
DNISTER	DNT	SZ	G.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Softrock usually within 15 m.
DESJARLAIS	DSJ	GL	O.HG	M	W	C3	MC	GLFL			
DESJARLAIS-ZR	DSJzr	GL	R.HG	M	W	C3	MC	GLFL			
DUAGH	DUG	SZ	BL.SZ	W	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
DUAGH-GL	DUGgl	SZ	GLBL.SZ	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
DUAGH-XP	DUGxp	SZ	BL.SZ	M	M	L16	FI	GLLC	FI	SRFS	
DEVILLE	DVL	GL	O.G	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Not saline. Use <b>Boag</b> for saline gleysols on fine GLLC.

**SCA 10 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
<b>DOWNING-AA</b>	<b>DWGaa</b>	BR	E.EB	N	N	L1	VGVC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Edward-aa</b> . Home SCA is 12.
<b>EVANSBURG</b>	<b>EBG</b>	LU	GL.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
<b>EDBURG</b>	<b>EDG</b>	CH	GLR.BLC	W	M	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to gleyed rego <b>Beaverhills</b> .
<b>EDWAND-AA</b>	<b>EDWaa</b>	BR	E.EB	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Home SCA is 12.
<b>EGREMONT</b>	<b>EGO</b>	CH	GL.DGC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edmonton Formation till.
<b>ELLERSLIE</b>	<b>ELL</b>	CH	SZ.BLC	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			
<b>ELK POINT</b>	<b>ELP</b>	LU	D.GL	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Leith</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 10.
<b>ECKVILLE</b>	<b>EVL</b>	CH	O.DGC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Rimbey-xt</b> in SCA 10.
<b>ECKVILLE-GL</b>	<b>EVLgl</b>	CH	GL.DGC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Rimbey-glxt</b> in SCA 10.
<b>FALUN</b>	<b>FLU</b>	CH	O.DGC	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Paskapoo Formation till (moderately calcareous materials derived mainly from Paskapoo Formation non-marine sandstone and mudstone).
<b>FALUN-ER</b>	<b>FLUer</b>	CH	O.DGC	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
<b>FALUN-ST</b>	<b>FLUst</b>	CH	O.DGC	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
<b>FERINTOSH</b>	<b>FTH</b>	CH	O.BLC	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Profile with medium to moderately coarse textured veneer (<30 cm) over gravel. If veneer >30 cm thick over gravel, use <b>Atimoswe</b> .
<b>GABRIEL</b>	<b>GBL</b>	LU	D.GL	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Eik Point</b> .
<b>GABRIEL-ER</b>	<b>GBLer</b>	CH	O.DGC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Changed classification with erosion of cultivated surface.
<b>GENESEE</b>	<b>GEN</b>	CH	O.DGC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			New soil created June 2011 to fill a gap in SNF soils in SCA 10; also used to recognize similar soils developed on GLTL (F3) material. Associated with the Carvel Delta. Textures vary from vSL-SiL-SiCL.
<b>GLORY</b>	<b>GOY</b>	LU	O.GL	N	N	M2	ME	GLFL			
<b>GRATZ</b>	<b>GRZ</b>	RG	CU.HR	M	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Associated with modern fluvial floodplains.
<b>GRATZ-CAGL</b>	<b>GRZcagl</b>	RG	GLCU.HR	M	N	M2	ME	FLUV			
<b>GOLDEN SPIKE</b>	<b>GSP</b>	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Sedge (fen) peat. Replaced <b>Eaglesham</b> (typic version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sedge-dominated peat in SCA 10.
<b>GOURIN</b>	<b>GUR</b>	CH	R.DGC	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Till usually at 15-2 m. Often gleyed in lower C horizon.
<b>HORBURG-AA</b>	<b>HBGaa</b>	LU	BR.GL	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Profile is developed on a shallow (<30 cm) moderately coarse textured veneer overlying gravelly parent material. Home SCA is 13.
<b>HOBBEMA</b>	<b>HBM</b>	CH	E.BLC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Ponoka</b> .
<b>HOBBEMA-SA</b>	<b>HBMsa</b>	CH	E.BLC	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
<b>HOBBEMA-SC</b>	<b>HBMsc</b>	CH	E.BLC	M	M	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	C horizon is moderately saline.
<b>HELDAR</b>	<b>HDR</b>	LU	D.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Replaced <b>Judah</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 10.
<b>HAIGHT</b>	<b>HGT</b>	GL	O.HG	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
<b>HIGHVALE</b>	<b>HGV</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Developed on SiCL to SiL textured deltaic sediments.
<b>HIGHVALE-XT</b>	<b>HGVxt</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
<b>HOLBURN</b>	<b>HLB</b>	LU	D.GL	M	N	L20	MC	GLFL	MF	GLLC	Profile developed on 40 cm SL textured veneer overlying clay.



**SCA 10 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
HELLIWELL	HLW	CH	O.DGC	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Replaced LS textured <b>Redwater</b> in SCA 10.
HELLIWELL-GL	HLWgl	CH	GL.DGC	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			
HELLIWELL-XC	HLWxc	CH	O.DGC	W	N	L9	VC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	
HELLIWELL-XT	HLWxt	CH	O.DGC	W	N	L2	VC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
HOADLEY	HOD	LU	O.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Codesa</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 10.
HOADLEY-YP	HODyp	LU	O.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
HOADLEY-ZB	HODzb	LU	BR.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
HERCULES	HRL	GL	O.HG	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Equivalent to saline <b>Haight</b> . Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HAIRY HILL	HYL	GL	R.HG	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Carbonated and saline soils associated with discharge areas.
JEFFREY	JFF	CH	GLE.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Ponoka-gl</b> in SCA 10.
JARVIE	JVE	GL	HU.LG	W	N	M2	ME	GLLC			
JARVIE-PT	JVEpt	GL	HU.LG	W	N	M2	ME	GLLC			
KEEPHILLS	KHS	LU	D.GL	W	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Developed on SiCL to SiL textured deltaic sediments.
KAVASAND	KSD	SZ	G.SS	W	W	L7	VC	GLFL	MF	SRFS	
KERENSKY	KSY	GL	R.HG	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Codner</b> (SCA 13) in SCA 10. Textures vary from L-SiCL-CL.
KERENSKY-PTXC	KSYptxc	GL	R.HG	M	N	L10	MF	GLLC	FI	GLLC	
KERENSKY-XT	KSYxt	GL	R.HG	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
KAVANAGH	KVG	SZ	BL.SS	W	W	M5	MF	SRFS			Developed on weathered bedrock of the Edmonton Formation. May have a shallow (<30 cm) till veneer.
KAWOOD	KWO	SZ	G.SS	W	W	M5	MF	SRFS			Developed on weathered bedrock of the Edmonton Formation. May have a shallow (<30 cm) till veneer.
LINDBROOK	LBK	RG	O.R	W	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			
LANONNE	LNN	CH	SZ.DGC	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edmonton Formation till.
LOBLEY-AA	LOBaa	LU	BR.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Home SCA is 13.
LOOMA	LOM	CH	O.DGC	W	N	L15	VF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Mico</b> .
LOWATER	LWT	SZ	G.SO	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
MAUGHAN	MAA	LU	O.GL	N	N	M5	MF	SRFN			Developed on weathered shale or mudstone.
MENAIK	MAK	GL	R.HG	M	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Associated with modern fluvial parent material.
MENAIK-CR	MAKcr	GL	R.HG	M	N	M2	ME	FLUV			
MENAIK-PT	MAKpt	GL	R.HG	M	N	M2	ME	FLUV			
MENAIK-SA	MAKsa	GL	R.HG	M	M	M2	ME	FLUV			
MICO	MCO	CH	O.DGC	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
MICO-GL	MCOgl	CH	GL.DGC	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			

**SCA 10 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
MODESTE	MDE	LU	O.GL	W	N	M5	ME	SRCN			Developed on weathered bedrock of the Paskapoo Formation.
MUNDARE	MDR	CH	O.BLC	W	N	C2	VC	FLEO			Replaced LS textured <b>Peace Hills</b> in SCA 10.
MEWASSIN	MEW	CH	O.DGC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Parent material may be stratified.
MIQUELON	MIQ	LU	O.GL	M	N	L15	VF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Maywood</b> .
MAJEAU	MJU	CH	SZ.DGC	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			
MACOLA	MLA	LU	D.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
MACOLA-GL	MLAgl	LU	GLD.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
MACOLA-XT	MLAxt	LU	D.GL	M	N	L15	VF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
MILL WOODS	MLS	SZ	BL.SO	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			
MILLET	MLT	GL	O.HG	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
MALMO	MMO	CH	E.BLC	W	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
MALMO-XT	MMOxt	CH	E.BLC	W	N	F1	FI	GLLC	FI	TILL	
MINISTIK	MNK	SZ	G.SS	W	W	F1	FI	GLLC			
MINISTIK-XP	MNKxp	SZ	G.SS	M	M	L16	FI	GLLC	MF	SRCN	
MANATOKAN-AA	MNTaa	OR	T.M	N	N	L12	O	FNPT	MC	GLFL	Sedge (fen) peat overlying GLFL, GLLC or TILL materials. Home SCA is 12.
MAPOVA-AA	MPVaa	GL	HU.LG	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Home SCA 12.
MOOSWA	MSW	CH	E.BLC	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Described in the St. Paul Report.
MORINVILLE	MVL	CH	E.BLC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	Developed on shallow (saline-sodic softrock at 31-99 cm) Edmonton Formation till.
MORINVILLE-GL	MVLgl	CH	GLE.BLC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	Replaced <b>Pibroch-xp</b> in SCA 10.
MAYWOOD	MYW	LU	O.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
NAKAMUN	NKU	LU	SZ.GL	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edmonton Formation till.
NAMEPI	NMP	SZ	GLBL.SS	W	W	M5	MF	SRFS			Developed on weathered bedrock of the Edmonton Formation. May have a shallow (<30 cm) till veneer.
NORMA	NRM	CH	SZ.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to solonchalc <b>Beaverhills</b> .
NORMA-XP	NRMxp	CH	SZ.BLC	M	M	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	Saline-sodic softrock within 1m.
NORTHERN VALLEY	NTV	CH	E.BLC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
NESTOW-AA	NTWaa	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Associated with duned landforms, under pine vegetation. Home SCA is 12.
NAVARRE	NVR	CH	GL.BLC	W	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
NAVARRE-SA	NVRsa	CH	GL.BLC	W	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Soil profile is moderately to strongly saline.
NAVARRE-SC	NVRsc	CH	GL.BLC	W	M	F1	FI	GLLC			C horizon is moderately to strongly saline.
NAVARRE-SCXT	NVRscxt	CH	GL.BLC	M	M	L14	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	C horizon is moderately to strongly saline.
NAVARRE-XT	NVRxt	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	L14	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	

**SCA 10 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
ONOWAY	ONW	GL	O.HG	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
ONOWAY-PT	ONWpt	GL	O.HG	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
PATHFINDER	PHF	LU	D.GL	W	N	C6	MC	SRCN			Developed on paralthic sandstone-siltstone bedrock.
PEACE HILLS	PHS	CH	O.BLC	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
PEACE HILLS-GL	PHSgl	CH	GL.BLC	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
PEACE HILLS-GLXC	PHSglxc	CH	GL.BLC	W	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	
PIBROCH	PIB	CH	GLE.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to gleyed eluviated <b>Beaverhills</b> . Replaced <b>Angus Ridge-gl</b> in SCA 10.
PRENTICE-AA	PNCaa	LU	BR.GL	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Developed on LS to SL textured sand dunes. Home SCA is 13.
PONOKA	POK	CH	E.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Parent material is L to SiL textured.
PONOKA-GL	POKgl	CH	GLE.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced with <b>Jeffrey</b> in SCA 10. Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
PONOKA-SA	POKsa	CH	E.BLC	M	M	M2	ME	GLLC			
PONOKA-SC	POKsc	CH	E.BLC	M	M	M2	ME	GLLC			
PONOKA-ST	POKst	CH	E.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Stones at surface decreasing with depth.
PONOKA-XC	POKxc	CH	E.BLC	M	N	L10	ME	GLLC	FI	GLLC	
PONOKA-XP	POKxp	CH	E.BLC	M	N	L8	ME	GLLC	MF	SRFS	
PRIMULA	PRM	BR	E.EB	N	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Nicot</b> (SCA 12) and <b>Heart</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 10.
ROCHESTER	RCS	GL	O.HG	N	N	C3	MC	GLFL			SL textured so lum. C horizon SL to LS textured.
ROCHESTER-PT	RCSpt	GL	O.HG	N	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
REDWATER	RDW	CH	O.DGC	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
REDWATER-CAXT	RDWcaxt	CH	CA.DGC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
REDWATER-ER	RDWer	CH	O.DGC	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
REDWATER-GR	RDWgr	CH	O.DGC	W	N	C1	GRMC	GLFL			
REDWATER-SA	RDWsa	CH	O.DGC	W	M	C3	MC	GLFL			
REDWATER-XT	RDWxt	CH	O.DGC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
RED FOX	RFX	LU	GLD.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
RICH LAKE	RHK	LU	GLD.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Old soil series code was <b>RLK</b> .
ROLLY VIEW	RLV	CH	O.DGC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Beaverhills</b> .
RIMBEY	RMY	CH	O.DGC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			
RIMBEY-CA	RMYca	CH	CA.DGC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			
RIMBEY-GL	RMYgl	CH	GL.DGC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced with <b>Jeffrey</b> in SCA 10. Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
RIMBEY-XC	RMYxc	CH	O.DGC	M	N	L10	ME	GLLC	VF	GLLC	

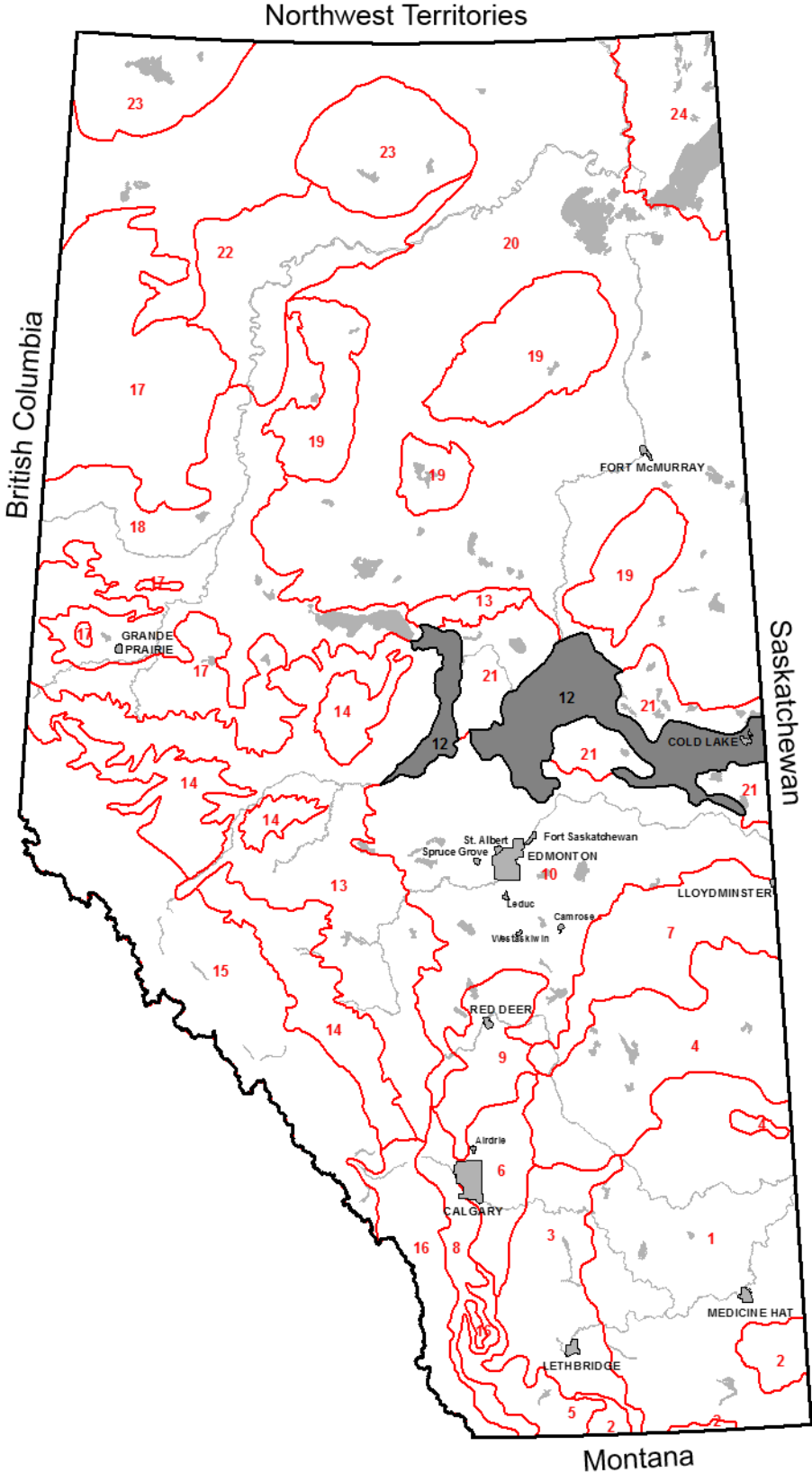
SCA 10 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
RIMBEY-XT	RMYxt	CH	O.DGC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	Replaced with <b>Eckville</b> in SCA 10. Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
RAVEN	RVN	GL	O.HG	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
RAVEN-PT	RVNpt	GL	O.HG	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
SHANDRO	SHD	GL	O.HG	M	S	M5	MF	SRFS			Developed on weathered bedrock of the Edmonton Formation. May have a shallow (<30 cm) till veneer.
SHANDRO	SHD	GL	O.HG	M	S	M5	MF	SRFS			May have a thin (20-30 cm) sandy veneer overlying the gravelly parent material.
SHANDRO	SHD	GL	O.HG	M	S	M5	MF	SRFS			Associated with ice-thrust moraine landscapes. The fine texture of the material is due to the incorporation of shale bedrock. Equivalent to <b>Kitscoty</b> (SCA 7).
SLAWA	SLW	CH	E.BLC	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			
SANTE	STE	CH	SZ.BLC	M	W	M2	ME	GLLC			
ST ALBERT	STL	CH	E.BLC	M	N	L22	FI	GLLC	ME	GLLC	C to SiCL textured veneer overlying silts or fine sands. Used with <b>Volmer</b> .
SUNDRE-AA	SUDaa	CH	O.DGC	S	N	L4	MC	GLFL	GRVC	GLFL	Home SCA is 13.
THORSBY	TBY	SZ	DG.SO	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			
TOFIELD	TFD	SZ	BL.SO	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edmonton Formation till.
TOFIELD-GL	TFDgl	SZ	GLBL.SO	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
TOFIELD-XP	TFDxp	SZ	BL.SO	M	N	M4	MF	TILL	MF	SRFS	
TIGERLILY	TGL	LU	O.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Culp</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 10.
TIGERLILY-XCZB	TGLxczb	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	
TIGERLILY-ZB	TGLzb	LU	BR.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
TWO HILLS	TWH	CH	O.DGC	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			May have a thin (<20 cm) stone-free veneer overlying the gravelly parent material.
UNCAS	UCS	LU	D.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edmonton Formation till.
UNCAS-ST	UCSst	LU	D.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
UKALTA	UKT	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Peace Hills</b> .
UKALTA-GL	UKTgl	CH	GL.BLC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
UKALTA-SC	UKTsc	CH	O.BLC	M	M	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	The underlying till (generally the C horizon) is moderately saline.
UKALTA-ZT	UKTzt	CH	SZ.BLC	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
VOLMER	VOL	CH	GLE.BLC	M	W	L22	FI	GLLC	ME	GLLC	C to SiCL textured veneer overlying silts or fine sands. Gypsum high in profile. Weak to moderately saline. Used with <b>St Albert</b> .
WABAMUN	WAB	SZ	DG.SO	W	W	F1	FI	GLLC			
WARBURG	WBG	LU	GL.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Paskapoo Formation till.
WABASH	WBH	CH	GL.DGC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Mapped in Pembina Valley near Dapp.
WHITFORD	WHF	SZ	BL.SZ	M	W	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edmonton Formation till.
WETASKIWIN	WKN	SZ	BL.SS	W	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
WESTEROSE	WSR	LU	O.GL	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Tolman</b> (SCA 13) in SCA 10. Textures vary from L-SiCL-CL.

**SCA 10 (cont.)**

<i>SERIES</i>	<i>NEW SYMBOL</i>	<i>ORDER</i>	<i>SG</i>	<i>CALCAR</i>	<i>SALINITY</i>	<i>MAS</i>	<i>PM1</i>	<i>PM1</i>	<i>PM2</i>	<i>PM2</i>	<i>NOTES</i>
						<i>PM</i>	<i>TEX</i>	<i>TYP</i>	<i>TEX</i>	<i>TYP</i>	
WESTEROSE-GL	WSRgl	LU	GL.GL	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
WESTEROSE-XT	WSRxt	LU	O.GL	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
WINTERBURN	WTB	CH	O.DGC	W	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Associated with the Carvel Delta. Textures vary from vfSL-SiL- SiCL.
WINTERBURN-GL	WTBgl	CH	GL.DGC	W	N	M2	ME	GLFL			

# SCA 12 Dark Gray-Gray Soil Zone of Northeast-Central Alberta



**SCA 12**

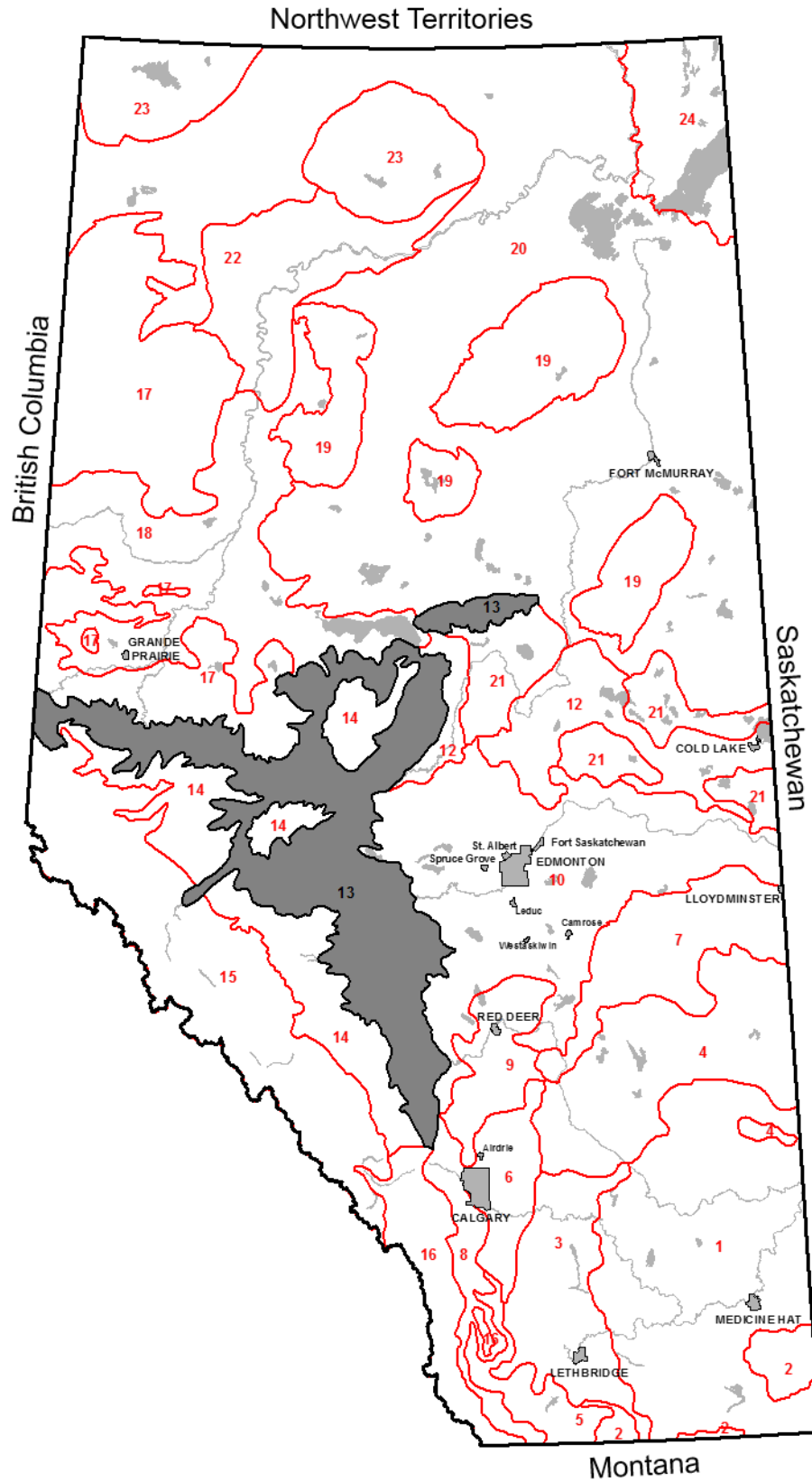
<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS</b>	<b>PM1</b>	<b>PM1</b>	<b>PM2</b>	<b>PM2</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
						<b>PM</b>	<b>TEX</b>	<b>TYP</b>	<b>TEX</b>	<b>TYP</b>	
ARDMORE	ADM	CH	E.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Ponoka</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 12.
ARDMORE-GL	ADMgl	CH	GLE.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Jeffrey</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 12.
ARDMORE-XT	ADMxt	CH	E.BLC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
BIRKLAND-AA	BLAaa	OR	T.F	N	N	L12	O	SPPT	MF	TILL	Sphagnum (bog) peat underlain by mineral soil. Home SCA is 21.
BONNIE	BNN	OR	TY.H	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Sedge (fen) peat (may include areas of sphagnum (bog) peat).
COLUMBINE	CMB	GL	R.HG	W	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Codner</b> (SCA 13) in SCA 12.
COLUMBINE-CA	CMBca	GL	R.HG	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
CASLAN	CSN	BR	E.EB	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Codesa</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 12.
CHATWIN	CTW	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			
CARVEL-AA	CVLaa	LU	D.GL	N	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Home SCA is 10.
DRYSDALE	DDE	OR	TY.F	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Fibric sedge (fen) peat. Described in the St. Paul Report.
DNISTER-AA	DNTaa	SZ	G.SS	M	M	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on La Corey till. Home SCA is 10.
DIRLETON	DRN	CH	O.DGC	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Redwater</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 12.
DIRLETON-GL	DRNgl	CH	GL.DGC	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
DOWNING	DWG	BR	E.EB	N	N	L1	VGVC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Edwand</b> .
EDWAND	EDW	BR	E.EB	W	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			Developed on outwash gravels with till at 1-2 m. Used on the Edmonton sheet.
ELK POINT-AA	ELPaa	LU	D.GL	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Leith</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 12. Home SCA is 10.
FRANCHERE	FNC	LU	O.GL	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Toiman</b> (SCA 13) in SCA 12.
FERGY	FRY	CH	E.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on La Corey till.
FAWCETT	FWT	LU	D.GL	W	N	M3	ME	GLLC			
GABRIEL-AA	GBLaa	LU	D.GL	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (till at 31-99 cm) <b>Eik Point-aa</b> . Home SCA is 10.
GRANDIN-AA	GDIaa	LU	O.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Grandin till (fine to moderately fine, glacial thrust block till, high shale content, very low carbonate). Home SCA is 21.
GOODRIDGE-AA	GOGaa	LU	O.GL	W	N	C5	MC	TILL			Developed on Good Ridge till (moderately coarse, partly water sorted till with sandy and silty lenses, moderately calcareous). Associated with subdued, fluted landscapes. Home SCA is 21.
GLORY-AA	GOYaa	LU	O.GL	N	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Home SCA is 10.
GRATZ-AA	GRZaa	RG	CU.HR	W	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Home SCA is 10. Described in the St. Paul Report.
HILDA	HID	OR	T.H	N	N	L11	O	FNPT	VC	GLFL	Sedge (fen) peat (may include areas of sphagnum (bog) peat) underlain by mineral soil.
KEHIWIN	KHW	CH	O.DGC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on La Corey till.
KEHIWIN-GL	KHWgl	CH	GL.DGC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
KAWOOD-AA	KWOaa	SZ	G.SS	W	W	M5	MF	SRFS			Developed on weathered bedrock of the Edmonton Formation. May have a shallow (<30 cm) till veneer. Home SCA is 10.
LA COREY	LCY	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on La Corey till (moderately calcareous, underlain by Lea Park Formation (gray shales)).

**SCA 12 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
LESSARD	LRD	CH	O.DGC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Rimbey</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 12.
LESSARD-XT	LRDxt	CH	O.DGC	M	N	L3	ME	GLLC	MF	TILL	
LAVESTA	LVT	LU	O.GL	W	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Equivalent to <b>Owl River</b> (SCA 21).
LAVESTA-ST	LVTst	LU	O.GL	W	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
MACOLA-AA	MLAaa	LU	D.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Home SCA is 10.
MANATOKAN	MNT	OR	T.M	N	N	L11	O	FNPT	MC	GLFL	Sedge (fen) peat overlying GLFL, LACU or TILL.
MAPOVA	MPV	GL	HU.LG	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
MAPOVA-PT	MPVpt	GL	HU.LG	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
MISSAWAWI	MWI	LU	O.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Hoedley</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 12.
NICOT	NIT	BR	E.EB	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			
NICOT-XT	NITxt	BR	E.EB	W	N	L2	VC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
NAMEPI-AA	NMPaa	SZ	GLBL.SS	W	W	M5	MF	SRFS			Developed on weathered bedrock of the Edmonton Formation. May have a shallow (<30 cm) till veneer. Home SCA is 10.
NESTOW	NTW	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Associated with duned landforms under pine vegetation.
NEWBROOK	NWB	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on La Corey till.
NEWBROOK-PT	NWBpt	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
ONOWAY-AA	ONWaa	GL	O.HG	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on La Corey till. Home SCA is 10.
PLAMONDON	PLM	LU	O.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Maywood</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 12.
PLAMONDON-XT	PLMxt	LU	O.GL	M	N	L15	VF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Miquelon</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 12.
SEIBERT	SBT	GL	R.G	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on La Corey till. Assigned to SCA 21 in SNF but should be SCA 12.
STEBBING-AA	SBNaa	OR	TY.F	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			Sphagnum (bog) peat. Home SCA is 21.
SPEDDEN	SDN	LU	D.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to dark gray <b>La Corey</b> .
SAWDY	SWY	GL	HU.LG	W	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
TIGERLILY-AA	TGLaa	LU	O.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Home SCA is 11.
TOMKINS	TMK	OR	THU.F	N	N	L12	O	SPPT	MF	TILL	Sphagnum (bog) peat. Described in the Sand River Report.
TAWATINAW	TNW	LU	O.GL	W	N	C4	GRMC	TILL			Developed on Tawatinaw till (very stony with pockets of sand and medium textured materials, weakly calcareous).
VENICE	VEN	LU	D.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Grandin till. Replaced <b>Winston</b> (SCA 21) in SCA 12.
VILNA	VIL	CH	GLE.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on La Corey till.
WOLF LAKE	WLL	GL	R.HG	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Daken</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 12. Till is usually at 1-2 m.



# SCA 13 The Lower Foothill Area of West-Central Alberta



SCA 13

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM2 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ANSELL	ASL	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edson till. Equivalent to <b>Hubalta</b> with two Ae horizons in profile. Solum may be acidic.
ANSELL-ST	ASLst	LU	O.GL	W	N	M6	STMF	TILL			
ANSELL-XP	ASLxp	LU	O.GL	W	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	
BEARBERRY	BAB	LU	D.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Mapped in the Bearberry Creek area.
BEARBERRY-GL	BABgl	LU	GLD.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Mapped in the Bearberry Creek area.
BICKERDIKE-AA	BCRaa	BR	E.EB	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Home SCA is 14.
BIGORAY	BGY	LU	O.GL	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Used on the Chip Lake sheet.
BUCK LAKE	BLK	LU	BR.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edson till. Replaced <b>Ochiese-aa</b> (SCA 14) in SCA 13.
BUCK LAKE-ST	BLKst	LU	BR.GL	W	N	M6	STMF	TILL			
BLUE RIDGE	BLR	LU	O.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Culp</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 13.
BLUE RIDGE-CB	BLRcb	LU	O.GL	M	N	C1	GRMC	GLFL			
BLUE RIDGE-XT	BLRxt	LU	O.GL	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
BREMAY	BMV	LU	GL.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edson till. Replaced <b>Hubalta-gl</b> in SCA 13.
BREMAY-PT	BMVpt	LU	GL.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
BRETON-AA	BTNaa	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Paskapoo Formation till. Home SCA is 10.
CAROLINE	CAR	LU	BR.GL	W	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Used with <b>Tolman</b> and <b>Codner</b> . Use <b>Sunchild</b> with <b>Lobley</b> - not <b>CAR</b> .
CHICKADEE	CHK	LU	O.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Developed on SiL textured glacial Lake Edson sediments. If two Ae horizons present in profile use <b>Embarras</b> . Replaced <b>Davis</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 13.
CHIP LAKE	CLK	LU	O.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Parent material HC textured. Replaced <b>Maywood</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 13. Replaced with <b>Weason</b> . Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
CHIP LAKE-GL	CLKgl	LU	GL.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Replaced with <b>Evansburg-aa</b> (SCA 10). Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
CODNER	COD	GL	O.HG	W	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Same parent material (SiL to CL textured) as <b>Tolman</b> .
CODNER-PT	CODpt	GL	O.HG	W	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
CYNTHIA	CYN	GL	O.HG	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Raven</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 13.
DALEHURST-AA	DAUaa	LU	BR.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Obed till. Home SCA is 14.
DALEHURST-AAXL	DAUaaxl	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	Home SCA is 14.
DRINNAN	DIN	BR	O.EB	S	N	L5	ME	EOLI	CBGR	GLFL	Member of the Hinton Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
DEKALTA	DKT	LU	D.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edson till.
DEEP VALLEY-AA	DPVaa	BR	E.EB	W	N	C3	MC	COLL			Home SCA is 14.
EVANSBURG-AA	EBGaa	LU	GL.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Parent material HC textured. Home SCA is 10. Replaced <b>Chip Lake-gl</b> in SCA 13.
EMBARRAS	ERS	LU	O.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Developed on SiL textured glacial Lake Edson sediments. Profile has two Ae horizons.
EASYFORD	ESF	GL	O.HG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Replaced <b>Onoway</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 13.

SCA 13 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
EASYFORD-PT	ESFpt	GL	O.HG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
ETA	ETA	LU	GL.GL	W	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Equivalent to gleyed <b>Tolman</b> .
FICKLE	FKE	OR	TY.M	W	N	P3	O	FOPT			Replaced <b>Kenzie</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 13.
FALUN-AA	FLUaa	CH	O.DGC	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Paskapoo Formation till (moderately calcareous materials derived mainly from Paskapoo Formation non-marine sandstone and mudstone). Home SCA is 10.
FOX CREEK	FXC	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Replaced <b>Donnelly</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 13.
GREGG-AA	GGGaa	BR	E.EB	V	N	C1	CBVC	GLFL			Home SCA is 14.
GRANADA	GRN	LU	O.GL	M	N	C6	MC	SRCN			Developed on weathered bedrock of the Paskapoo Formation. Replaced <b>Modeste</b> (SCA 10) and <b>Levi</b> (SCA 14) in SCA 13.
GRANADA-ZB	GRNzb	BR	E.EB	N	N	C6	MC	SRUN		BRUN	Equivalent to <b>Levi</b> (SCA 14).
HATTONFORD	HAT	BR	E.EB	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Codesa</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 13.
HATTONFORD-GR	HATgr	BR	E.EB	W	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
HATTONFORD-ST	HATst	BR	E.EB	W	N	L2	STMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
HORBURG	HBG	LU	BR.GL	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			
HORBURG-GL	HBGgl	LU	GLBR.GL	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			
HARGWEN-AA	HGWaa	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Obed till (medium to coarse textured, very stony Cordilleran till restricted to the Athabasca Valley-Obed Lake area). Home SCA is 14.
HANLAN-AA	HNLaa	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Marlboro till. Equivalent to <b>McPherson-aa</b> with two Ae horizons in profile. Home SCA is 14.
HANLAN-AAST	HNLaaast	LU	O.GL	M	N	M6	STME	TILL			Home SCA is 14.
HANLAN-AAXP	HNLaaexp	LU	O.GL	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	MC	SRUN	Home SCA is 14.
HIGHTOWER-AA	HTWaa	LU	BR.GL	W	N	C1	VBMC	GLFL			Home SCA is 14.
HUBALTA	HUB	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edson till (weakly to moderately calcareous Continental till). If two Ae horizons present in profile use <b>Ansell</b> . Generally has finer texture than <b>Breton-aa</b> .
HUBALTA-GL	HUBgl	LU	GL.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Replaced with <b>Bremay</b> . Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
HUBALTA-ST	HUBst	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
HUBALTA-XP	HUBxp	LU	O.GL	W	N	L6	MF	TILL	MF	SRCN	
IOSEGUN	IOS	RG	CJ.R	N	N	L18	ME	FLUV	VC	FLUV	Created March 03/2003 to correlate with new SLC.
JAMES RIVER	JMR	LU	D.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			
JAMES RIVER-XS	JMRxs	LU	D.GL	M	N	L18	ME	GLFL	VC	GLFL	
JAMES RIVER-XT	JMRxt	LU	D.GL	M	N	L3	ME	GLFL	MF	TILL	
JARVIS	JRV	LU	BR.GL	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			
KIA NEA-AA	KIAaa	BR	O.MB	S	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Home SCA is 15. May also be found as O.EB.

SCA 13 (cont.)

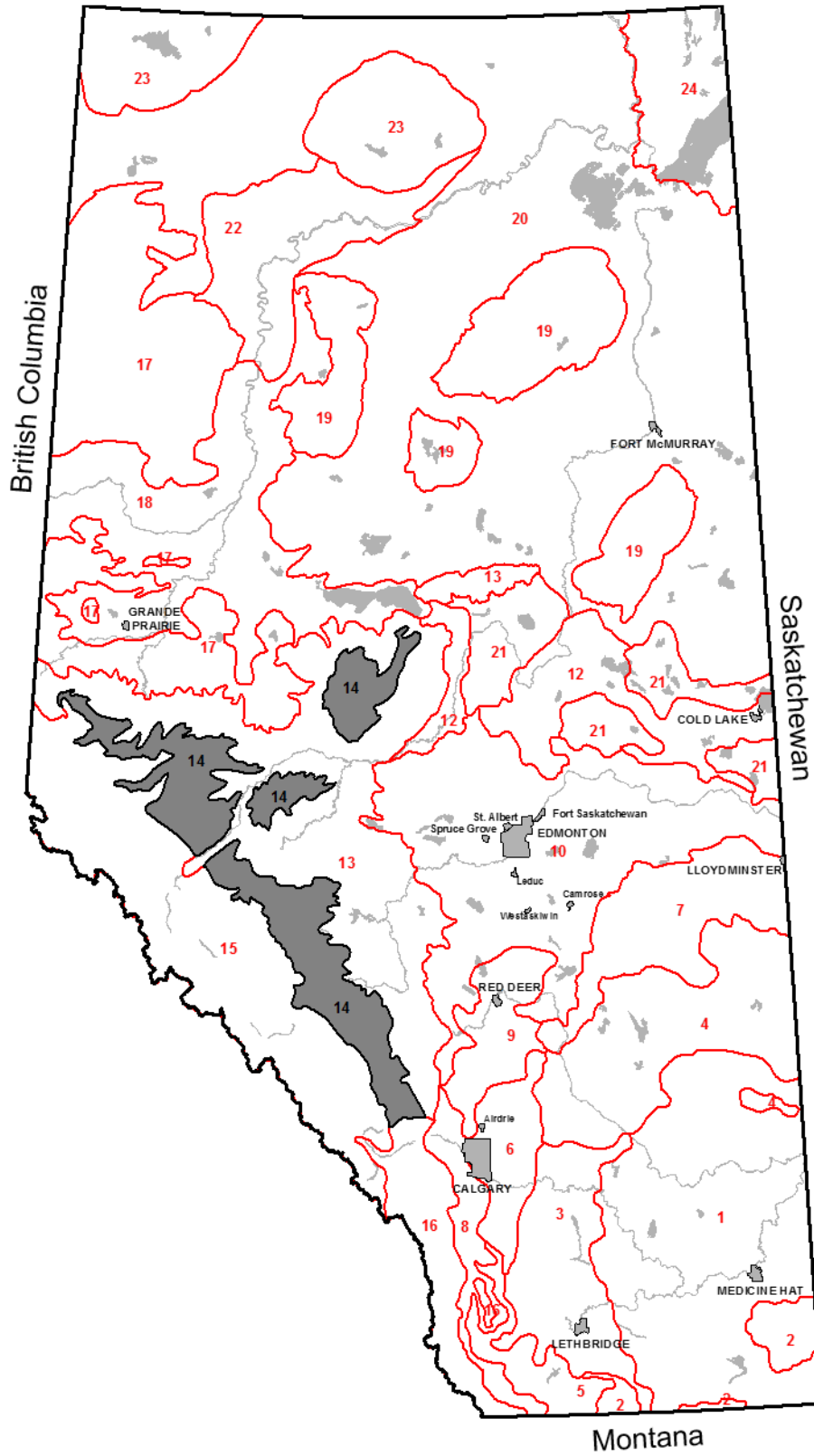
SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
LOBLEY	LOB	LU	BR.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Lobley till (moderately fine textured till of mixed Cordilleran and Continental origin, overlying Paskapoo Formation sandstones; common on the Ochiese Upland).
MASKUTA-AA	MASaa	LU	O.GL	M	N	C6	MC	SRCN			Developed on weathered bedrock of the Paskapoo or Brazeau Formation. An association name in Hinton-Edson Report. Replaced <b>Modeste</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 13. Home SCA is 14. Replaced with <b>Granada</b> . Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
MINK CREEK	MCE	LU	D.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Parent material is HC textured. Replaced <b>Macola</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 13.
MINK CREEK-GL	MCEgl	LU	GLD.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Macola-gl</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 13.
MICO-AA	MCOaa	CH	O.DGC	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Parent material is HC textured. Home SCA is 10.
MCDOUGALL	MDL	CH	O.DGC	W	N	M5	ME	BRUN			Developed on weathered sandstone bedrock. Used in the McDougal Creek area.
MACKAY	MKY	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Replaced <b>Newbrook</b> (SCA 12) in SCA 13.
MACKAY-PT	MKYpt	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Replaced <b>Newbrook-pt</b> (SCA 12) in SCA 13.
MCPHERSON-AA	MPHaa	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Marlboro till (moderately fine textured, moderately stony Cordilleran till overlying Paskapoo Formation sandstones). If two Ae horizons present in profile use <b>Hanlan</b> . Home SCA is 14.
MCPHERSON-AAST	MPHaast	LU	O.GL	M	N	M6	STME	TILL			Home SCA is 14.
MCPHERSON-AAXP	MPHaaxp	LU	O.GL	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	MC	SRUN	Home SCA is 14.
MARSH HEAD	MSH	GL	O.LG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Replaced <b>Wanham</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 13. Used in the Marsh Head Creek area, sheet 83K.
NOSEHILL-AA	NHLaa	LU	BR.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Mayberne till. Home SCA is 14.
NOSEHILL-AAST	NHLaast	LU	BR.GL	N	N	M6	STMF	TILL			Home SCA is 14.
NOSEHILL-AAXP	NHLaaxp	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	Home SCA is 14.
NITON	NTN	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Replaced <b>Eaglesham</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 13.
OCHIESE-AA	OHSaa	LU	BR.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Replaced with <b>Buck Lake</b> in SCA 13. Home SCA is 14. Still used in <b>AGRASID</b> .
ORCHARD-AA	ORCaa	LU	D.GL	S	N	M2	ME	EOLI			Home SCA is 15.
PERCOTTE	PCO	BR	E.EB	M	N	L3	ME	EOLI	ME	TILL	Developed on medium textured material overlying Obed till. Used in the Cache Percotte Forest near Hinton.
PASS CREEK	PCR	GL	O.HG	N	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Rochester</b> (SCA 10) and <b>Gunderson</b> (SCA 17) in SCA 13.
PEDLEY	PDY	LU	BR.GL	S	N	C3	MC	EOLI			Used in the Athabasca Valley near Hinton.
PEGASUS	PGS	LU	O.GL	N	N	M5	MF	SRCN			Developed on green shale weathered bedrock.
PRENTICE	PNC	LU	BR.GL	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Developed on LS to SL textured dunes, probably rare.
PEPPERS-AA	PPSaa	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	If Bf horizon present instead of Bm, use <b>Pinto</b> . Member of the Lodge Association in Hinton-Edson Report. Home SCA is 14.
PEERS	PRS	BR	E.EB	W	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Replaced <b>Heart</b> (SCA 18) and <b>Nicot</b> (SCA 12) in SCA 13.
PINTO	PTO	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Bf horizon generally not thick enough to qualify for PZ.GL. If Bm horizon present instead of Bf horizon, use <b>Peppers-aa</b> .
RAT	RAT	LU	GL.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	

**SCA 13 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
ROSE CREEK	RSC	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Paskapoo Formation till.
ROSEVEAR	RSV	LU	O.GL	S	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Developed on SiCL textured glacial Lake Edson sediments. Profile has two Ae horizons. Member of the Ledrum Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
SUNCHILD	SCH	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L3	MF	FLEO	ME	TILL	Described in the Brazeau Dam Report.
SUNDANCE	SUC	LU	BR.GL	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			C horizon generally LS textured.
SUNDANCE-ST	SUCst	LU	BR.GL	M	N	C1	STVC	GLFL			
SUNDRE	SUD	CH	O.DGC	S	N	L4	MC	GLFL	GRVC	GLFL	Generally 40-60 cm of SL to L textured material overlying gravel.
SUNDRE-GR	SUDgr	CH	O.DGC	S	N	C1	GRMC	GLFL	GRVC	GLFL	
TOM HILL-AA	TMLaa	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Mayberne till (medium to moderately fine textured, moderately to exceedingly cobbly Continental till; a lithofacies of Edson till confined mostly to high plateau-benchlands (in SCA 14) and the slopes of high plateau-benchlands (in SCA 13)).
TOM HILL-AAST	TMLaast	LU	O.GL	N	N	M6	STMF	TILL			Home SCA is 14.
TOM HILL-AAXP	TMLaaxp	LU	O.GL	N	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	Home SCA is 14.
TOLMAN	TOM	LU	O.GL	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Generally SiL to CL textured.
TOLMAN-GL	TOMgl	LU	GL.GL	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			
TOLMAN-XT	TOMxt	LU	O.GL	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	
TWO HILLS-AA	TWHaa	CH	O.DGC	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Coarse fragment content of the A horizons is variable but definitely less than 20 cm to gravel. Home SCA is 10.
WILDHAY-AA	WHYaa	LU	PZ.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Marlboro till. Home SCA is 14.
WILDHAY-AAST	WHYaast	LU	PZ.GL	M	N	M6	STME	TILL			Home SCA is 14.
WILDHAY-AAXP	WHYaaxp	LU	PZ.GL	W	N	L6	ME	TILL	MC	SRCN	Home SCA is 14.
WEALD	WLD	LU	BR.GL	S	N	M2	ME	GLLC			
WINCHELL	WNC	LU	O.GL	M	N	M1	STME	GLFL			Developed in Ice-contact materials.
WINDFALL	WND	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Replaced dystic <b>Heart</b> (SCA 18) and <b>Toad</b> (SCA 17) in SCA 13.
WEASONE	WSN	LU	O.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Replaced <b>Kathleen</b> (SCA 18) and <b>Chip Lake</b> in SCA 13.
WILDWOOD	WWO	GL	O.LG	W	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
WILDWOOD-PT	WWOpt	GL	O.LG	W	N	F2	VF	GLLC			

# SCA 14 The Upper Foothill Area of West-Central Alberta

Northwest Territories



**SCA 14**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
ANSELL-AA	ASLaa	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edson till. Generally two Ae horizons present in profile. Home SCA is 13.
ANSELL-AAST	ASLaast	LU	O.GL	W	N	M6	STMF	TILL			Home SCA is 13.
ANSELL-AAXP	ASLaaxp	LU	O.GL	W	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	Home SCA is 13.
BICKERDIKE	BCR	BR	E.EB	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Parent material is S to LS textured.
BERLAND	BER	BR	E.EB	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MC	TILL	Member of the Lodge Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
BARIL	BIL	BR	E.EB	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Marlboro till.
BAPTISTE	BPT	PZ	O.HFP	N	N	C2	VC	EOLI			
CADOMIN-AA	CDMaa	BR	E.DYB	N	N	M5	ME	SRUN		BRUN	Developed on weathered shale, sandstone, or conglomerate bedrock. Home SCA is 15.
COPTON-AA	COPaa	BR	E.DYB	N	N	M5	MF	SRUN			Developed on weathered softrock. Home SCA is 15.
COALSPUR	CSP	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Robb till (moderately coarse textured, very stony Cordilleran till mixed with colluvium, mostly veneers and blankets over all bedrock formations of the foothills). Member of the Robb Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
COALSPUR-ST	CSPst	LU	O.GL	N	N	M6	STME	TILL			
DALEHURST	DAU	LU	BR.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Obed till.
DALEHURST-XL	DAUxl	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	Underlying lithic material is sandstone or fine-grained bedrock.
DEERLICK	DEK	LU	BR.GL	N	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Commonly found on river terrace deposits. Solum typically acidic. Member of the Tri-Creek Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
DEERLICK-XT	DEKxt	LU	BR.GL	N	N	L14	FI	GLLC	ME	TILL	
DEEP VALLEY	DPV	BR	E.EB	W	N	C3	MC	COLL			Associated with escarpments in the vicinity of tertiary gravel plateaus.
ERITH	ERH	GL	O.G	N	N	C5	MC	TILL			New series name from association in Edson sheet.
ERITH-ZH	ERHzh	GL	O.HG	N	N	C5	MC	TILL			
EUNICE	EUC	GL	O.G	N	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
FIDLER-AA	FDLaa	BR	E.DYB	N	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	Developed on shallow (fragmental sandstone bedrock at 31-99 cm) Robb till and colluvium. Member of the Robb Association in Hinton-Edson Report. Home SCA is 15.
FICKLE-AA	FKEaa	OR	TY.M	W	N	P3	O	FOPT			Was previously an association name. Home SCA is 13.
FELTON-AA	FTOaa	BR	E.EB	N	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	Developed on shallow (fragmental sandstone bedrock at 31-99 cm) Robb till and colluvium. Member of the Robb Association in Hinton-Edson Report. Home SCA is 15.
GREGG	GGG	BR	E.EB	V	N	C1	CBVC	GLFL			Member of the Jarvis Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
HORNBECK	HBK	PZ	O.HFP	S	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Parent material is S to LS textured. Member of the Blackmud Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
HARGWEN	HGW	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Obed till (medium to coarse textured, very stony Cordilleran till restricted to the Athabasca Valley-Obed Lake area).
HARGWEN-XL	HGWxl	LU	O.GL	M	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	
HANLAN	HNL	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Marlboro till. If single Ae horizon present in profile, use <b>M c P herson</b> .

SCA 14 (cont.)

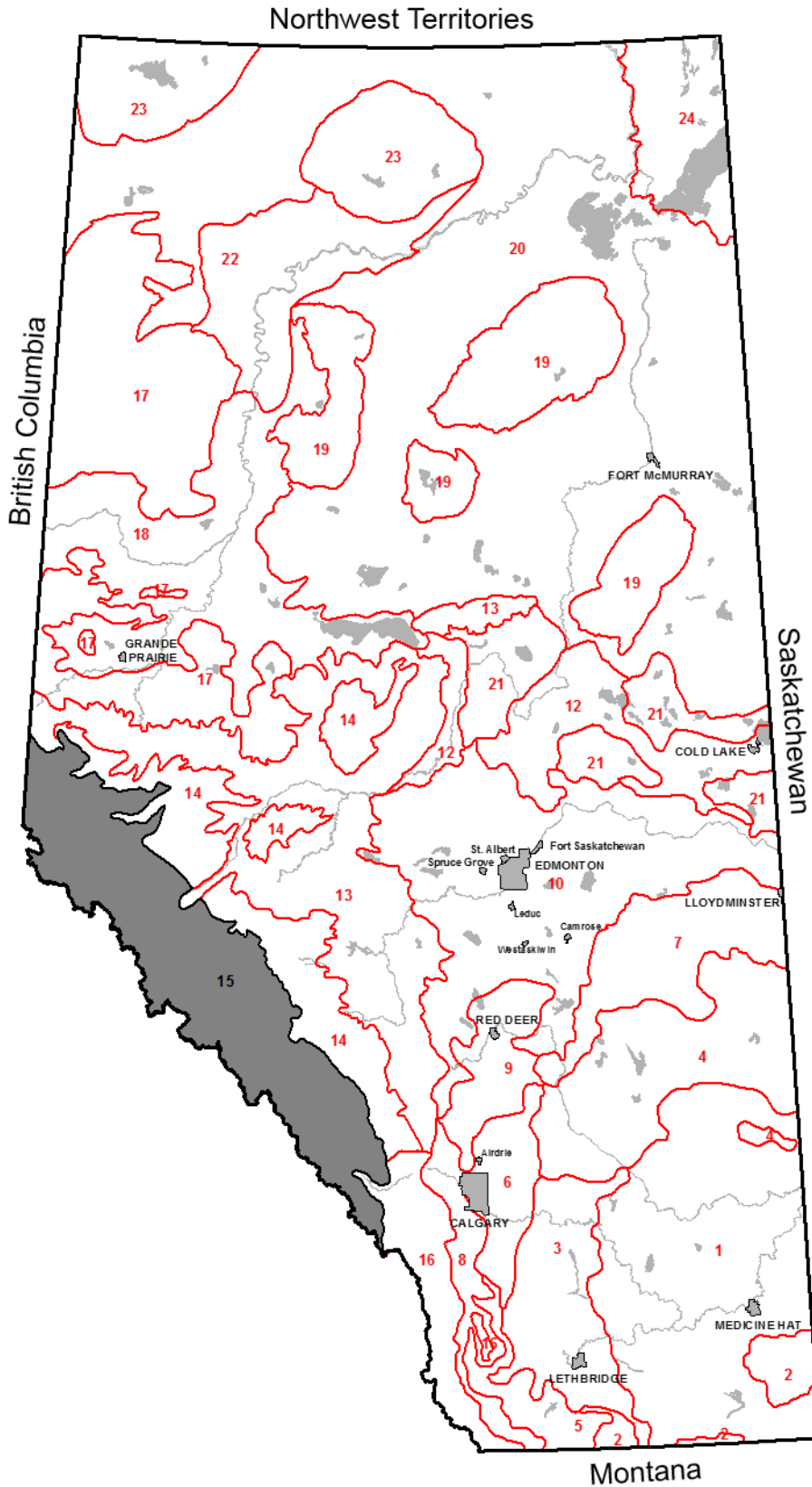
SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
HANLAN-ST	HNLst	LU	O.GL	M	N	M6	STME	TILL			
HANLAN-STXP	HNLstxp	LU	O.GL	M	N	L6	STME	TILL	MC	SRUN	
HANLAN-XP	HNLxp	LU	O.GL	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	MC	SRUN	
HARDISTY	HSY	LU	BR.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Marlboro till.
HARDISTY-ST	HSYst	LU	BR.GL	M	N	M6	STME	TILL			
HARDISTY-XP	HSYxp	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	MC	SRUN	
HIGHTOWER	HTW	LU	BR.GL	M	N	C1	VBMC	GLFL			Member of the Jarvis Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
JARVIS-AA	JRVaa	LU	BR.GL	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Member of the Jarvis Association in Hinton-Edson Report. Home SCA is 13.
JUDY	JUY	LU	BR.GL	N	N	L4	MC	EOLI	VBMF	PGFL	Underlying parent material tertiary gravels and cobbles (may be till). Used in the Swan Hills.
LEVI	LEV	BR	E.EB	N	N	C6	MC	SRUN		BRUN	Developed on weathered bedrock of the Paskapoo or Brazeau Formation. Member of the Maskuta Association of the Hinton-Edson Report.
MASKUTA	MAS	LU	O.GL	M	N	C6	MC	SRCN			Developed on weathered bedrock of the Paskapoo or Brazeau formation. An association name in the Hinton-Edson Report. Replaced <b>M odeste</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 14.
MERCOAL	MCL	LU	PZ.GL	N	N	L6	ME	TILL	MC	SRUN	Developed on shallow (fragmental sandstone bedrock at 31-99 cm) Robb till and colluvium . Member of the Robb Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
MERCOAL-ST	MCLst	LU	PZ.GL	N	N	L6	ME	TILL	MC	SRUN	
MCPHERSON	MPH	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Marlboro till (moderately fine textured, moderately stony Cordilleran till overlying Paskapoo Formation sandstones). If two Ae horizons present in profile use <b>Hanlan</b> .
MCPHERSON-ST	MPHst	LU	O.GL	M	N	M6	STME	TILL			
MCPHERSON-XP	MPHxp	LU	O.GL	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	MC	SRUN	
NORDEGG	NDG	LU	BR.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Stolberg till.
NOSEHILL	NHL	LU	BR.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Mayberne till.
NOSEHILL-ST	NHLst	LU	BR.GL	N	N	M6	STMF	TILL			Can be very cobbly or stony. Stones are rounded quartzites from tertiary gravels.
NOSEHILL-XP	NHLxp	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	Sandstone softrock within 1m.
OCHIESE	OHS	LU	BR.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Edson till (weakly to moderately calcareous Continental till).
OCHIESE-ST	OHSst	LU	BR.GL	W	N	M6	STMF	TILL			
PEPPERS	PPS	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Neutral pH in solum. If Bf horizon present instead of Bm, use <b>P into-aa</b> . Member of the Lodge Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
PINTO-AA	PTOaa	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Bf horizon generally not thick enough to qualify for PZ.GL. If Bm horizon present instead of Bf, use <b>P eppers</b> . Home SCA is 13.
ROSEVEAR-AA	RSVaa	LU	O.GL	S	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Developed on SiCL textured glacial Lake Edson sediments. Profile has two Ae horizons. Member of the Ledrum Association in Hinton-Edson Report. Home SCA is 13.
SUNCHILD-AA	SCHaa	LU	BR.GL	M	N	L3	MF	FLEO	ME	TILL	Described in the Brazeau Dam Report. Home SCA is 13.



**SCA 14 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
<b>SMOKY</b>	<b>SKY</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			
<b>SMOKY-PT</b>	<b>SKYpt</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			New series from Wapti sheet.
<b>STOLBERG</b>	<b>STB</b>	LU	PZ.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Stolberg till (loamy textured, weakly calcareous Cordilleran till mixed with colluvium restricted to the Nordegg area of the Outer Foothills).
<b>STERCO-AA</b>	<b>STCaa</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	M5	ME	SRCN			May be moderately coarse textured (similar to <b>M askuta</b> ). Member of the M askuta Association in the Hinton-Edson Report. Home SCA is 15.
<b>SIMONETTE</b>	<b>STT</b>	GL	FE.G	N	N	C1	VBMC	PGFL			Developed on tertiary gravels (till-like). Peaty (forest peat) surface. May be O.G as the Bgf horizon is borderline FE.G.
<b>SUNDANCE-AA</b>	<b>SUCaa</b>	LU	BR.GL	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			C horizon generally LS textured. Home SCA is 13.
<b>TOM HILL</b>	<b>TML</b>	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Maybeerne till (medium to moderately fine textured, moderately to exceedingly cobbly Continental till; a lithofacies of Edson till confined mostly to high plateau-benchlands (in SCA 14) and the slopes of high plateau-benchlands (in SCA 13)). Profile often has two Ae horizons. Sometimes cobbly.
<b>TOM HILL-ST</b>	<b>TMLst</b>	LU	O.GL	N	N	M6	STMF	TILL			
<b>TOM HILL-XP</b>	<b>TMLxp</b>	LU	O.GL	N	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	
<b>TORRENS-AA</b>	<b>TORaa</b>	LU	O.GL	N	N	F5	FI	SRFN			Developed on weathered softrock. New series based on discription from Wapti Report. Home SCA is 15.
<b>WILDHAY</b>	<b>WHY</b>	LU	PZ.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Marlboro till.
<b>WILDHAY-ST</b>	<b>WHYst</b>	LU	PZ.GL	M	N	M6	STME	TILL			
<b>WILDHAY-XP</b>	<b>WHYxp</b>	LU	PZ.GL	W	N	L6	ME	TILL	MC	SRCN	
<b>WAMPUS</b>	<b>WPS</b>	LU	O.GL	N	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Profile usually has two Ae horizons. Member of the Tri-Creek Association in the Hinton-Edson Report.

# SCA 15 The Montane, Subalpine and Alpine Areas of West-Central Alberta



**SCA 15**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS</b>	<b>PM1</b>	<b>PM1</b>	<b>PM2</b>	<b>PM2</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
						<b>PM</b>	<b>TEX</b>	<b>TYP</b>	<b>TEX</b>	<b>TYP</b>	
ALTRUDE	ALX	BR	O.EB	E	N	L0	GRCT	FLUV			Developed on stratified L-SiL-SL-LS textured fluvial materials (bedded). Lower subalpine soil.
ATHABASCA_X	ATX	BR	E.EB	E	N	C1	VBVC	GLFL			Developed on outwash deposits with a thin (<30 cm) fluvial-eolian veneer.
AZURE	AZX	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C1	VSVC	GLFL			Developed on weakly cemented, very cobbly to stony ice contact material. Upper subalpine soil.
BAKER CREEK	BKX	LU	BR.GL	V	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Baker Creek till (calcareous, medium textured till). Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Lower subalpine soil.
BOULDER PASS	BPX	BR	O.EB	E	N	C0	STMC	COLL			Developed on stony landslide colluvium. Upper subalpine soil.
BOW SUMMIT	BSX	BR	O.MB	E	N	C1	VGMC	COLL			Developed on calcareous colluvium. Alpine soil.
BOW VALLEY MTN	BVX	BR	E.EB	V	N	C1	VBVC	GLFL			Developed on outwash deposits with a thin (<30 cm) fluvial-eolian veneer.
BRYANT	BYX	BR	E.EB	V	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Baker Creek till. Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Lower subalpine soil.
CAW	CAW	RG	CJ.HR	N	N	L8	MF	COLL		BRUN	Developed on colluvial materials which are cryoturbated overlying bedrock. Classification changed from O.HR, April 21/2004. Described in Wapiti Report.
CAVELL	CAX	BR	E.DYB	N	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Egypt Lake till. Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Lower subalpine soil.
CADOMIN	CDM	BR	E.DYB	N	N	M5	ME	SRUN		BRUN	Developed on weathered shale, sandstone, or conglomerate bedrock.
COPTON	COP	BR	E.DYB	N	N	M5	MF	SRUN			Possibly delete, leave as an association.
COPPER	CPX	BR	O.DYB	N	N	C6	GRMC	SRUN			Developed on weathered and fractured bedrock over hard bedrock. Upper subalpine soil.
COALSPUR-AA	CSPaa	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Robb till (moderately coarse textured, very stony Cordilleran till mixed with colluvium, mostly veneers and blankets over all bedrock formations of the Foothills). Member of the Robb Association in Hinton-Edson Report. Home SCA is 14.
CONSOLATION VALLEY	CVX	GL	R.G	W	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Lower subalpine soil.
DEVONA	DVX	RG	O.R	E	N	M2	ME	EOLI			Developed on eolian dune material. Montane soil.
EFFEL	EFX	PZ	O.FHP	N	N	C5	CBMC	TILL			Developed on Moraine Lake till. Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Alpine soil.
EGYPT	EGX	BR	O.DYB	N	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Egypt Lake till (noncalcareous, medium textured till). Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Lithic phases common but not modal. Upper subalpine soil.
ENDLESS CHAIN	ENX	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C1	VBMC	COLL			Developed on colluvium from predominantly quartzitic bedrock. Upper subalpine soil.
ERRINGTON	ERR	BR	E.DYB	N	N	M2	ME	COLL			New series based on Wapiti Report.
ENTRANCE	ETC	RG	O.HR	M	N	L3	ME	EOLI	ME	TILL	
FIDLER	FDL	BR	E.DYB	N	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	Developed on shallow (fragmental sandstone bedrock at 31-99 cm) Robb till and colluvium. Member of the Robb Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
FIRESIDE	FRX	BR	O.EB	E	N	L0	GRCT	FLUV			Developed on stratified L-SiL-SL-LS textured fluvial materials (bedded). Montane soil.
FELTON	FTO	BR	E.EB	N	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	Developed on shallow (fragmental sandstone bedrock at 31-99 cm) Robb till and colluvium. Member of the Robb Association in Hinton-Edson Report.
FELTON-ST	FTOst	BR	E.EB	N	N	L6	STME	TILL		BRUN	

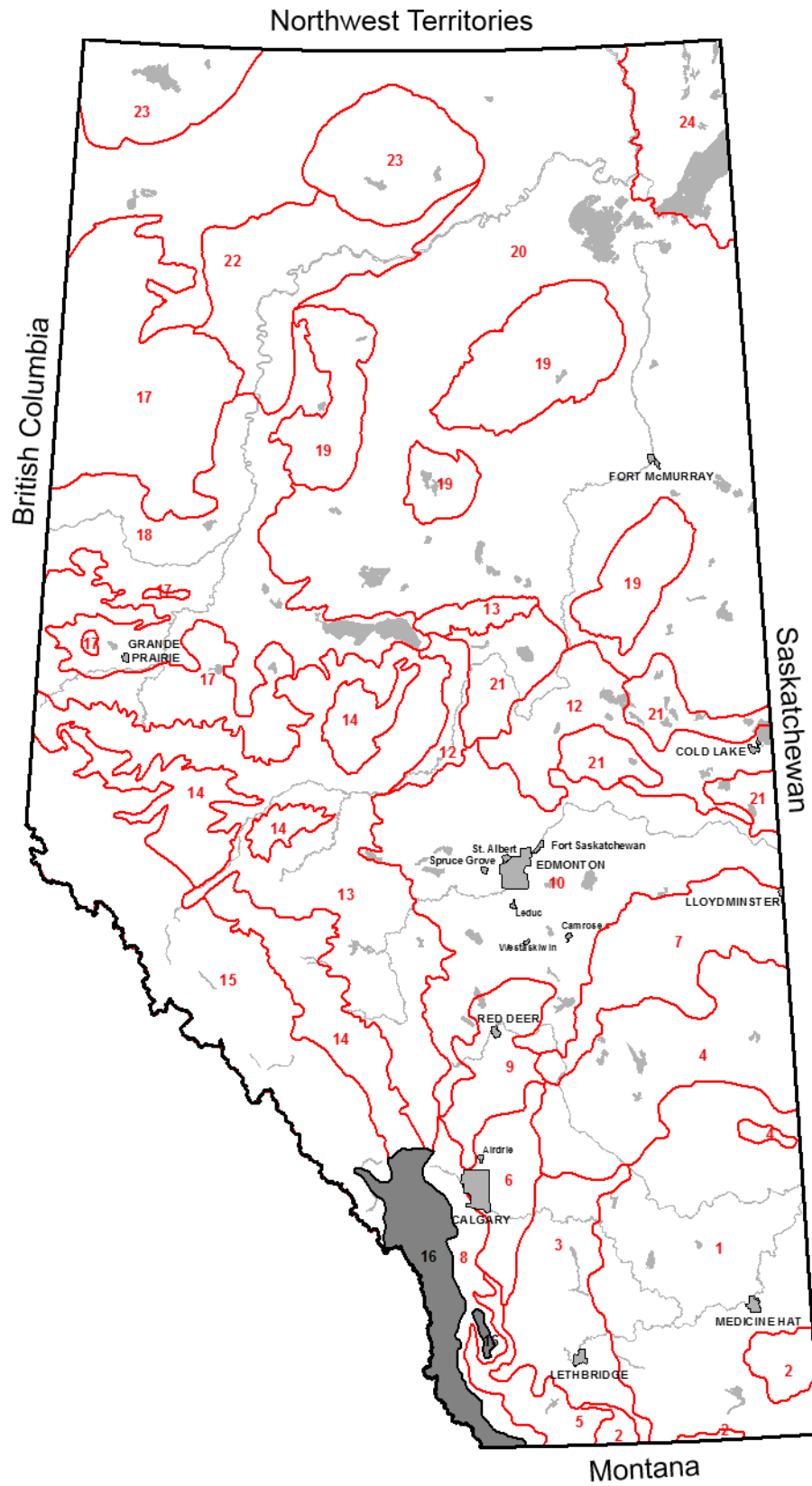
SCA 15 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
FAIRVIEW MTN	FVX	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C1	VBMC	COLL			Developed on noncalcareous colluvium. Lower subalpine soil.
GARONNE	GAX	BR	O.EB	W	N	M0	VSME	COLL			Developed on shallow (<30 cm) eolian veneer overlying undifferentiated materials.
GOAT	GTX	RG	O.R	E	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Baker Creek till. Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Lower subalpine soil.
HAT CREEK	HCK	BR	E.EB	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Bickerdike</b> (SCA 14) in SCA 15.
HECTOR	HCX	GL	R.G	S	N	C3	MC	FLUV			Developed on stratified L-SiL-SL-LS textured fluvial materials (bedded). Finer textured versions also occur. Lower subalpine soil. Changed MAS_PM to C3, June 7/2013.
HILLSDALE	HDX	RG	CJ.R	E	N	C3	MC	FLUV			Developed on stratified L-SiL-SL-LS textured fluvial materials (bedded). Montane soil. Changed MAS_PM to C3, June 7/2013.
HEATHER	HEX	BR	O.DYB	N	N	M5	CBME	SRUN		BRUN	Developed on weathered and fractured bedrock over hard bedrock. Alpine soil.
ISHBEL	IBX	BR	E.EB	E	N	M0	VSME	COLL			Developed on very stony landslide colluvium. Lower subalpine soil.
ISHBEL-ZR	IBXzr	RG	O.R	E	N	M0	VSME	COLL			Developed on fairly recent, very stony, landslide colluvium. Lower subalpine soil.
JONAS	JNX	BR	O.DYB	N	N	L6	GRME	TILL	VGMC	SRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock and bedrock (but not modally lithic) at 3199 cm) noncalcareous, gravelly medium textured till. Alpine soil. May also be found as O.EB.
KIA NEA	KIA	BR	O.MB	S	N	C2	VC	EOLI			
KINKY	KKY	BR	E.EB	S	N	C2	VC	EOLI			
LEVI-AA	LEVaa	BR	E.EB	N	N	C6	MC	SRUN		BRUN	Developed on weathered bedrock of the Paskapoo or Brazeau Formation. Member of the Maskuta Association of the Hinton-Edson Report. Home SCA is 14.
LARCH	LVX	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C5	CBMC	TILL			Developed on Moraine Lake till. Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Upper subalpine soil.
MERCOAL-AA	MCLaa	LU	PZ.GL	N	N	L6	ME	TILL	MC	SRUN	Developed on shallow (fragmental sandstone bedrock at 31-99 cm) Robb till and colluvium. Member of the Robb Association in Hinton-Edson Report. Home SCA is 14.
MORAINELAKE	MLX	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C5	CBMC	TILL			Developed on Moraine Lake till (noncalcareous, stony, coarse textured till). Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Lower subalpine soil.
MOLAR	MPX	BR	O.EB	S	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Baker Creek till. Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Alpine soil.
NICKERSON	NKN	RG	O.HR	W	N	M2	ME	COLL			New Series from Wapti Report.
NORQUAY	NYX	BR	O.EB	E	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Baker Creek till. Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Montane soil.
OGRE	OGR	RG	O.R	S	N	C3	MC	EOLI			
ORCHARD	ORC	LU	D.GL	S	N	M2	ME	EOLI			
PEYTO	PLX	BR	E.EB	E	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Baker Creek till. Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Upper subalpine soil.
PIPESTONE	PPX	RG	CJ.R	E	N	C3	MC	FLUV			Developed on stratified L-SiL-SL-LS textured fluvial materials (bedded). Lower subalpine soil. O.R and O.HR versions of PPX soil suite also recognized. Modified profile description May 5/2004 to agree with CSSC3. Changed MAS_PM to C3, June 7/2013.
PANORAMA RIDGE	PRX	BR	O.EB	M	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Baker Creek till. Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Lower subalpine soil. Classification and profile description modified (was GLBR.GL), May 7/2004.

**SCA 15 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
PATRICIA_X	PTX	BR	E.EB	E	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Baker Creek till. Montane soil.
PUTZY	PZY	PZ	O.HFP	N	N	C5	GRMC	TILL			Developed on mountain till derived mainly from acid conglomerate. Conglomerate bedrock within 2 m.
PUTZY-GL	PZYgl	PZ	GL.HFP	N	N	C5	GRMC	TILL			
REDOUBT	RDX	RG	O.R	N	N	C1	VGMC	COLL			Developed on noncalcareous, moderately coarse textured colluvium. Alpine soil.
SAWBACK	SBX	BR	O.EB	E	N	M0	VGME	COLL			Developed on calcareous colluvium. Lower subalpine soil.
SNOWFLAKE	SFX	CY	R.SC	V	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on soliflucted Baker Creek till. Permafrost soil found only on northerly aspects in eastern parts of the Parks, mainly in association with Mesozoic strata.
SHEEP	SHP	LU	BR.GL	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on mountain till derived mainly from dark colored shales. Parent material is very dense.
SMOKY-AA	SKYaa	GL	O.LG	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Home SCA is 14.
SMOKY-AAPT	SKYaapt	GL	O.LG	M	N	M4	ME	TILL			Home SCA is 14.
SPRAY	SPX	LU	O.GL	V	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Developed on calcareous, fine textured glaciolacustrine material. Lower subalpine soil.
STERCO	STC	LU	O.GL	W	N	M5	ME	SRCN			May be moderately coarse textured (similar to Maskuta (SCA 14)). Member of the Maskuta Association in the Hinton-Edson Report (Coal Branch area).
SIMONETTE-AA	STTaa	GL	FE.G	N	N	C1	VBMC	PGFL			Developed on tertiary gravels (till-like). Peaty (forest peat) surface. May be O.G as the Bgf horizon is borderline FE.G. Home SCA is 14.
SPHINX	SXX	BR	GL.DYB	N	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Egypt Lake till. Gley features often weakly expressed. Upper subalpine soil.
TALBOT	TAX	RG	O.R	E	N	L3	ME	EOLI	GRME	TILL	Developed on silty eolian veneer overlying calcareous till. Montane soil.
TEKARRA	TKX	BR	O.DYB	N	N	C1	VBVC	COLL			Developed on colluvium derived from predominantly quartzitic bedrock. May have thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Alpine soil.
TORRENS	TOR	LU	O.GL	N	N	F5	FI	SRFN			Used on Torrens Mountain in sheet 83L.
TYRRELL	TRX	BR	O.EB	E	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Baker Creek till. Profile often has a thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Upper subalpine soil.
TOPAZ	TZX	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C1	VSVC	GLFL			Developed on weakly cemented, very cobbly to stony ice contact material. Lower subalpine soil.
VERMILLION LAKES	VLX	GL	R.G	E	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Developed on medium textured, stratified (usually non-gravelly) fluvial material. Montane soil.
WILDFLOWER	WFX	BR	O.EB	E	N	M0	VGME	COLL			Developed on calcareous colluvium. Upper subalpine soil.
WHITEHORN	WHX	BR	O.DYB	N	N	C1	VGMC	COLL			Developed on noncalcareous, moderately coarse textured colluvium. May have thin (<30 cm) eolian veneer. Upper subalpine soil.
WARWICK	WWX	RG	O.HR	E	N	M4	GRME	TILL			Developed on Baker Creek till. Neoglacial in age and associated with current glaciers. Lower subalpine soil.

# SCA 16 The Montane and Subalpine Areas of South-Western Alberta



**SCA 16**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS</b>	<b>PM1</b>	<b>PM1</b>	<b>PM2</b>	<b>PM2</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
						<b>PM</b>	<b>TEX</b>	<b>TYP</b>	<b>TEX</b>	<b>TYP</b>	
BIRDSEYE	BDY	CH	O.DGC	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	FI	SRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till.
BIRDSEYE-GR	BDYgr	CH	O.DGC	M	N	L6	GRMF	TILL	FI	SRUN	
BELLEVUE	BEV	CH	O.DBC	N	N	L19	GRME	COLL	MF	SRUN	Developed on shallow (bedrock or fractured softrock at 31-99 cm) colluvium over till. High altitude Dark Brown "mountain Chernozem". Described in Pincher Creek Report.
BELLEVUE-ZZ	BEVzz	CH	O.DBC	N	N	L19	GRME	TILL	MF	SRUN	Variant without colluvial veneer.
BEAUPRE	BPE	BR	O.EB	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Changed till type to Spruce Ridge till from Dunvargan to better agree with description in M.D. of Rockyview Report and Calgary Urban Report, April 3/2014. May be fewer coarse fragments than <b>Spruce Ridge</b> .
BEAUPRE-XL	BPExl	BR	O.EB	M	N	L6	MF	TILL		BRUN	Created June 10/2005.
BRAGG CREEK	BRG	BR	E.EB	S	N	L5	ME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	Described in Calgary Urban Report.
BURMIS-AA	BURaa	CH	R.BLC	E	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			Described in Pincher Creek Report. Home SCA is 8.
BEAUVAIS-AA	BVAaa	CH	O.DGC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Dunvargan till. Described in Cardston and Pincher Creek Reports. Home SCA is 8.
CAW-AA	CAWaa	RG	CU.HR	N	N	L8	MF	COLL		BRUN	Classification changed from O.HR, April 21/2004. Home SCA is 15.
CARBONDALE-AA	CBDaa	BR	O.EB	W	N	L6	ME	TILL		BRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. Equivalent to <b>North Fork</b> (SCA 5). Home SCA is 8.
CROOKED CREEK	CCR	LU	D.GL	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	ME	SRCN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. Described in Cardston Report.
CONNOP	CON	BR	E.EB	V	M	C3	MC	GLFL			Described in Calgary Urban Report.
DARNELL	DNL	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Described in M.D. of Rockyview Report.
DRYWOOD-AA	DRWaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L5	ME	GLFL	VGVC	GLFL	Home SCA is 8.
DUNVARGAN-AA	DVGaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Dunvargan till (moderately to strongly calcareous, moderately stony, mixed Continental and Cordilleran till). Described in Cardston and Pincher Creek Reports. Home SCA is 8.
ELBOW	ELB	LU	D.GL	S	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Described in Calgary Urban Report.
FRANK	FRK	BR	O.EB	V	N	M1	VGME	COLL			Described in Pincher Creek Report.
FRANK-XL	FRKxl	BR	O.EB	V	N	L19	VGME	COLL		BRLS	
FISH CREEK-AA	FSHaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Described in Calgary Urban Report. Also used in Cardston and Pincher areas. Home SCA is 8.
FISH CREEK-AAXT	FSHaaxt	CH	O.BLC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC	FI	TILL	Home SCA is 8.
HATFIELD-AA	HFDaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	ME	SRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. New name created Nov. 1996 to replace <b>Ockey-aa</b> (SCA 5) in SCA 16. Also used in SCA 6. Home SCA is 8.
LUNDBRECK-AA	LNBaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Home SCA is 8.
LEIGHTON CENTRE	LTC	LU	D.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Dunvargan till.
LEIGHTON CENTRE-GR	LTCgr	LU	D.GL	M	N	M6	GRMF	TILL			Described in Pincher Creek Report.
LEIGHTON CENTRE-XL	LTCxl	LU	D.GL	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	ME	SRUN	
MAYCROFT-AA	MFTaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Described in Pincher Creek Report. Home SCA is 8.

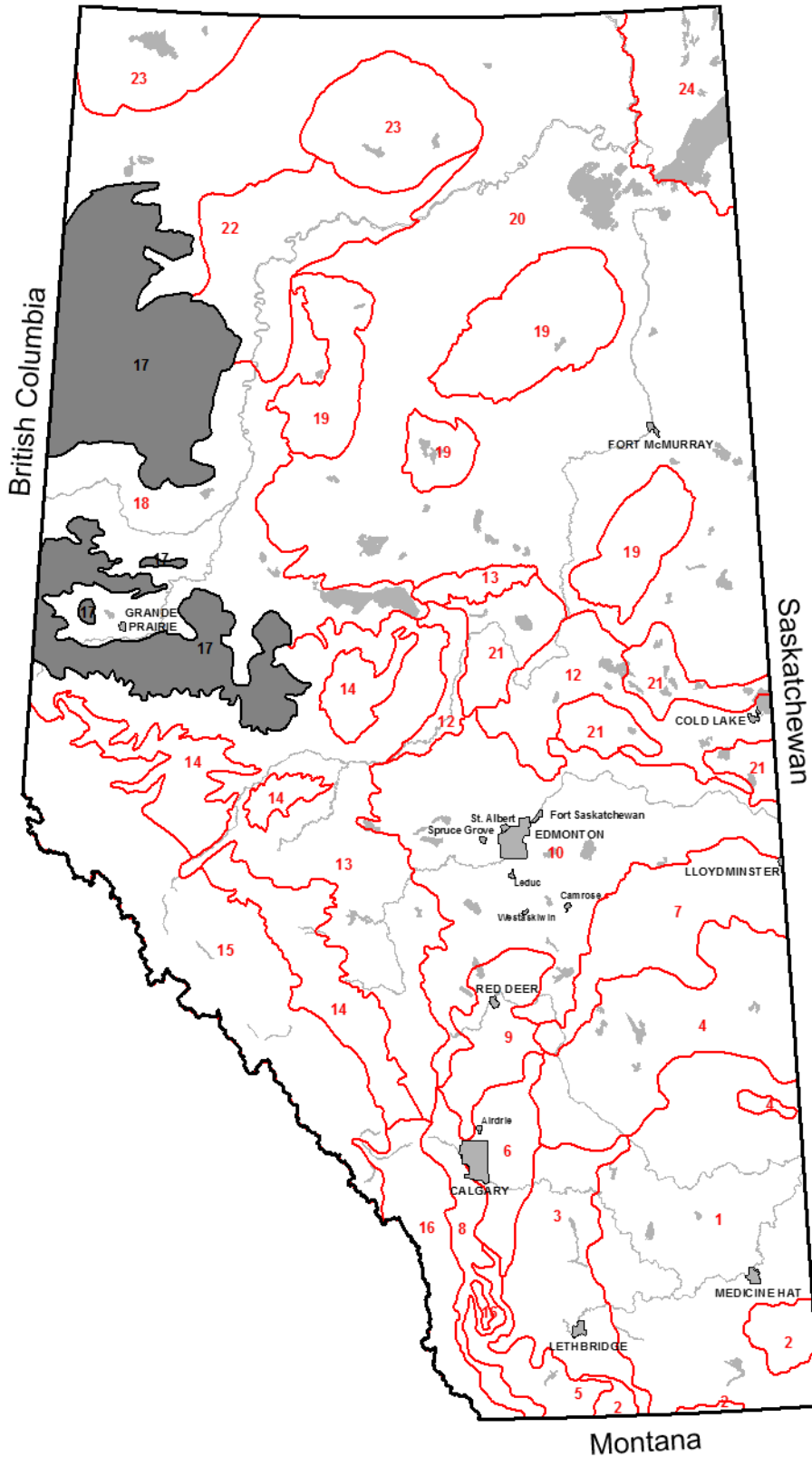
SCA 16 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
MAYCROFT-AAXT	MFTaaxt	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Home SCA is 8.
MCGILLVARY	MGV	BR	E.EB	V	N	C1	VGMC	GLFL			Described in Pincher Creek Report.
MCGILLVARY-ZZ	MGVzz	BR	O.EB	V	N	C1	VGMC	GLFL			
MORLEY	MRY	CH	O.DGC	M	N	C1	GRMC	GLFL			Soils associated with the Morey Flats. Calcareous soils often present.
MESA BUTTE	MSB	CH	O.BLC	W	N	L8	ME	COLL	ME	SRUN	A montane soil.
MESA BUTTE-XL	MSBxl	CH	O.BLC	W	N	L8	ME	COLL		BRUN	
MITFORD	MTF	OR	T.M	N	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	TILL	Described in M.D. of Rockyview Report.
OCKEY-AA	OKYaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L6	ME	TILL	MF	SRUN	Replaced with <b>Hatfield-aa</b> (SCA 8) in SCA 16.
OUTPOST-AA	OTPaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M1	STME	GLFL			Described in Cardston and Pincher Creek Reports. Home SCA is 8.
POTHOLE CREEK-AA	POTaa	GL	O.HG	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Home SCA is 8.
PORCUPINE-AA	PPEaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	COLL			Usually associated with the leeward side of the bedrock ridges in the Foothills. A horizon usually >50 cm. Home SCA is 8.
ROBINSON	RSN	LU	D.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Described in Calgary Urban Report. Often mapped with <b>Elbow</b> .
ROBINSON-ZZ	RSNzz	LU	O.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			
SKYLINE	SKL	BR	E.EB	N	N	C6	MC	SRUN			Developed on SL to LS textured sandstone (softrock). Associated with unglaciated portions of the Porcupine Hills.
SPRUCE RIDGE	SPR	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	GRMF	TILL			Developed on Spruce Ridge till (moderately calcareous, excessively stony Cordilleran till). Coarse fragment content generally <30%. Described in M.D. of Rockyview Report and Calgary Urban Report.
SPRUCE RIDGE-GR	SPRgr	LU	O.GL	M	N	M6	GRMF	TILL			Described in Calgary Urban Report.
SPRUCE RIDGE-XP	SPRxp	LU	O.GL	M	N	L6	GRMF	TILL	GRME	SRUN	Described in Cardston and Pincher Creek Reports.
SARCEE-AA	SRCaa	CH	O.BLC	M	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Home SCA is 8. A horizon usually <50 cm.
TWIN BRIDGES-AA	TBRaa	RG	GL.HR	E	N	C3	MC	FLUV			Home SCA is 8.
TODD CREEK	TDC	CH	GL.DGC	V	N	L5	MF	FLUV	GRMF	FLUV	Developed in fluvial material that is the product of mudflows. Described in Pincher Creek Report.
TODD CREEK-GR	TDCgr	CH	GL.DGC	V	N	M1	GRMF	FLUV			Gravels throughout profile, no stone-free veneer.
TODD CREEK-ZZ	TDCzz	CH	O.DGC	V	N	L5	MF	FLUV	GRMF	FLUV	
TOUGH CREEK	TUC	LU	O.GL	M	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31-99 cm) till. Described in Cardston Report.
WESTCASTLE	WCT	LU	O.GL	N	N	M6	STME	TILL			Developed on Illinoian aged till, at elevations above 1750 m. in SW. Alberta.
WILDCAT	WDC	GL	HU.LG	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Described in M.D. of Rockyview Report.
WILLOUGHBY	WLB	BR	E.DYB	N	N	M6	ME	TILL	GRME	TILL	Described in Pincher Creek Report.
WILLOUGHBY-XL	WLBxl	BR	E.DYB	N	N	M6	ME	TILL	GRME	TILL	
WILLOUGHBY-ZZ	WLBzz	BR	O.DYB	N	N	M6	ME	TILL	GRME	TILL	
WATERTON	WTX	PZ	O.HFP	N	N	M1	GRME	COLL			Changed MAS_PM to M1, PM1_TEX to GRME, and PM1_TYP to COLL to agree with description in Waterton Lakes Report, April 3/2014.



**SCA 17**  
**The Central Mixedwood and Lower Foothill Areas of North-Western**  
**Alberta**

Northwest Territories



SCA 17

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM2 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ALCAN	ALC	LU	O.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Alcan till (moderately fine to fine textured acid shale materials with lime and salts at depth, derived from Kaskapau and Dunvegan Formations). Originally classified as Solo d or Solonetzic (Solodic) Gray Luvisol but few pedons qualify both structurally and chemically.
ALCAN-CO	ALCco	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
ASPLUND CREEK	ASP	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Replaced <b>Esher</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17. Includes some profiles with a solonetzic-like B horizon. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
ASPLUND CREEK-XT	ASPxt	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	L14	FI	GLTL	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Esher-xt</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
BRAATEN	BAN	LU	BR.GL	W	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Surface material may be VC textured. Combination of coarse over fine GLLC seems unlikely based on present maps; silty GLLC seems more likely. Often associated with <b>Latornell</b> .
BRAEBURN	BBN	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Braeburn till (derived from weakly calcareous, somewhat stony, medium to moderately fine textured materials derived from Smoky and Wapiti Formations of Late Cretaceous age (may also be used on Kaskapau and Dunvegan Formations-derived till in the Grimshaw area)). If two Ae horizons present in profile use <b>Hillburn</b> .
BRAEBURN-ST	BBNst	LU	O.GL	W	N	M6	STMF	TILL			
BRAEBURN-XP	BBNxp	LU	O.GL	W	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	
BLUEBERRY	BRY	LU	GL.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till (moderately fine to fine textured, weakly calcareous materials, often stratified with gravelly or stony layers (SL to C textured) and includes slumped till-like materials). Replaced <b>Hazelmere</b> (non-solonetzic version) (SCA 18) in SCA 17. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
BLUEBERRY-XP	BRYxp	LU	GL.GL	W	W	L6	FI	TILL	FI	SRFN	Fine-grained softrock within 1m. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
BAY TREE	BTR	GL	O.HG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Replaced <b>Goose</b> (till version) (SCA 18) in SCA 17.
BAY TREE-PT	BTRpt	GL	O.HG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
BOUNDARY	BUD	LU	O.GL	N	N	L6	MF	TILL	FI	SRFN	Developed on shallow (acid shale softrock (seldom lithic) at 31-99 cm) Alcan till. Some E.DYB profiles included.
CALAIS	CAL	LU	GL.GL	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Equivalent to <b>Donnelly</b> (SCA 18). Textures, especially of B horizons, often HC (60-65% C). Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
CALAIS-XP	CALxp	LU	GL.GL	W	N	L16	FI	GLTL	FI	SRFN	Fine-grained softrock within 1m. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
CHINCHAGA	CGA	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Sedge (fen) peat. Replaced <b>Eaglesham</b> (typic version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sedge-dominated peat in SCA 17.
CHINCHAGA-XC	CGAxc	OR	T.M	W	N	L13	O	FNPT	FI	GLLC	Sedge (fen) peat underlain by mineral soil. Replaced <b>Eaglesham</b> (terrific version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sedge-dominated peat overlying fine to very fine textured GLLC material in SCA 17.
CHINCHAGA-XS	CGAxs	OR	T.M	W	N	L11	O	FNPT	VC	GLFL	Sedge (fen) peat underlain by mineral soil. Replaced <b>Eaglesham</b> (terrific version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sedge-dominated peat overlying coarse to very coarse textured GLFL material in SCA 17.
CHINCHAGA-XT	CGAxt	OR	T.M	W	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	TILL	Sedge (fen) peat underlain by mineral soil. Replaced <b>Eaglesham</b> (terrific version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sedge-dominated peat overlying medium to moderately fine textured TILL material in SCA 17.

SCA 17 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
CHINCHAGA-XU	CGAxu	OR	T.M	W	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	UNDM	Sedge (fen) peat underlain by mineral soil. Replaced <b>Eaglesham</b> (terrific version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sedge-dominated peat overlying medium to moderately fine textured undifferentiated (most likely waterlain) material in SCA 17.
CORNELIA	CNA	LU	GL.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Braeburn till. Replaced <b>Burnt</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17.
CLOUSTON-AA	CSTaa	LU	O.GL	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Home SCA is 18 (switched from SCA 17 in April 1997).
CULP-AA	CULaa	LU	O.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Home SCA is 18.
CORNWALL	CWL	GL	O.LG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Developed on medium textured parent material (GLLC, GLFL or FLLC). Modal pedon for <b>Wanham-Cornwall</b> suite is <b>CWL</b> . New name created June 1997 to replace <b>Wanham</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17. Similar to <b>Bede Creek</b> (SCA 22).
CORNWALL-PT	CWLpt	GL	O.LG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			
DEBOLT	DBO	SZ	G.SO	W	M	M5	MF	SRFS			Commonly has thin veneer of till and includes limited extent of similar soils on L6 and F5 materials. Some G.SS profiles included.
ECONOMY	ECY	LU	O.GL	W	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Texture of surface GLFL material similar to <b>Halvorson</b> and <b>Codesa</b> (SCA 18), although it may include some VC textures. This combination (MC-GLFL/FI-GLLC) may be rare in SCA 17 - underlying lacustrine might be coarser textured.
ECONOMY-GR	ECYgr	LU	O.GL	W	N	L9	GRMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Texture of upper materials more likely VC.
ECONOMY-ST	ECYst	LU	O.GL	W	N	L9	STMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Texture of upper materials more likely VC.
EUREKA	EKA	LU	D.GL	W	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Texture of overly may be VC in some cases. Underlying fine textured material may be GLLC or GLTL. Replaced <b>Belloy-xc</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17.
EUREKA-GR	EKAgr	LU	D.GL	W	N	L9	GRMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Texture of overly may be VC in some cases. Underlying fine textured material may be GLLC or GLTL. Replaced <b>Belloy-grxc</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17.
EUREKA-ST	EKAst	LU	D.GL	W	N	L9	STMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Texture of overly may be VC in some cases. Underlying fine textured material may be GLLC or GLTL. Replaced <b>Belloy-stxc</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17.
ELM WORTH-AA	EMWaa	LU	D.GL	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Home SCA is 18.
ENILDA-AA	ENDaa	GL	O.HG	W	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Typically developed on layered sediments associated with depressions (potholes, channels) of fluvial fans. Often mapped in association with the better drained <b>High Prairie-aa</b> soils. These soils are rarely cultivated. Home SCA is 18.
FALHER-AA	FALaa	CH	GLSZ.DG	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			May not be quite as fine textured as modal <b>Falher</b> . Some GLD.GL (SZ var.) included under native conditions, which are rare. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003. Home SCA is 18.
GOODFARE	GFR	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Similar to <b>Calais</b> but with "solonetzic tendencies". Originally (1996) established in SCA 18 but mapped mainly in SCA 17, therefore switched home SCA to 17 in 1997. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
GRIMSHAW-AA	GMWaa	SZ	DG.SS	W	M	F3	FI	GLTL			The most common form of <b>Grimshaw-aa</b> occurs on <b>Esher-aa-Donnelly-aa</b> type parent material (GLTL). Textures commonly HC to C. Other variants include those with gleying in upper horizons. Home SCA is 18. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
GUNDERSON	GUN	GL	R.G	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Developed on stratified, mainly moderately coarse textured, nearly coarse fragment free materials. Some variants with till or GLLC deposits within 1m, or with peaty surfaces may be included.

SCA 17 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
GUNDERSON-PT	GUNpt	GL	R.G	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Peaty version may be more common than non-peaty. Variants with till or GLLC deposits within 1m may be common.
HILLBURN	HBR	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to <b>Braeburn</b> with two Ae horizons in profile.
HILLBURN-XP	HBRxp	LU	O.GL	W	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	
HIGH PRAIRIE-AA	HPEaa	CH	GL.DGC	W	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Typically developed on layered sediments, the upper horizons often finer textured (SiCL-CL-C), associated with broad fluvial fans and plains. Sufficiently dry for cultivation in most years. Often mapped in association with poorly drained <b>Enilda</b> soils. Changed classification to GL.DGC, Nov. 27/2003. Home SCA is 18.
HALVERSON	HVN	LU	O.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Similar to <b>Codesa</b> (SCA 18) and <b>Hutch Lake</b> (SCA 22). Includes some profiles with very coarse textured overlay (30-100 cm). Bt may be weakly developed in some cases - Dystric Brunisols may be included.
HALVERSON-GR	HVNgr	LU	O.GL	W	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
HALVERSON-ST	HVNst	LU	O.GL	W	N	L1	STMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
IROQUOIS	IRQ	LU	O.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Equivalent to <b>Davis</b> (SCA 18). Replaced <b>Davis-aa</b> in SCA 17.
IROQUOIS-GLXT	IRQglxt	LU	GL.GL	M	N	L3	ME	GLFL	ME	TILL	
JOSEPHINE-AA	JOPaa	GL	HU.LG	N	N	F5	FI	SRFN			Developed on acidic weathered shale softrock (possibly GLLC in some cases). Mapped with <b>Aican</b> and <b>Boundary</b> in the Clear Hills (Cherry Point and Hines Creek Report). Home SCA is 18.
KAMISAK	KAM	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till. Replaced <b>Hazelmere</b> (solonetzic version) (SCA 18) in SCA 17. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
KAMISAK-XP	KAMxp	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	L6	FI	TILL	FI	SRFN	Fine-grained softrock within 1m. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
KLESKUN-AA	KKNaa	SZ	GLBL.SZ	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Formerly classified as B.L.SZ. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003. Home SCA is 18.
KATHLEEN-AA	KTHaa	LU	O.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Home SCA is 18.
LANDRY-AA	LADaa	CH	SZ.BLC	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Developed on the same parent material as <b>Donnelly</b> . Texture of parent material ranges from C-SiC-HC (to about 65% C), and B horizons are often HC. Some GLSZ.BLC profiles included. Rare or nonexistent in SCA 17. Home SCA is 18.
LATORNELL	LAT	LU	BR.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Pinto</b> (till version) (SCA 13) and <b>Peppers</b> (till version) (SCA 14) in SCA 17. Includes some profiles with very coarse textured surface.
LA GLACE	LGC	GL	O.HG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Developed on medium textured GLLC, GLFL or FLLC parent material. Replaced <b>Codner</b> (SCA 13) in SCA 17.
LA GLACE-PT	LGCpt	GL	O.HG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			
LEITH-AA	LIHaa	LU	D.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Home SCA is 18.
MOUNTAIN CREEK	MCK	BR	E.EB	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Bickerdike</b> (SCA 14) in SCA 17.
MOONSHINE	MNS	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Braeburn till. Replaced <b>Snipe</b> on till in SCA 17.
MOONSHINE-PT	MNSpt	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
MUSREAU	MSR	OR	TY.M	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			Sphagnum (bog) peat. Replaced <b>Kenzie</b> (typic version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sphagnum-dominated peat in SCA 17.

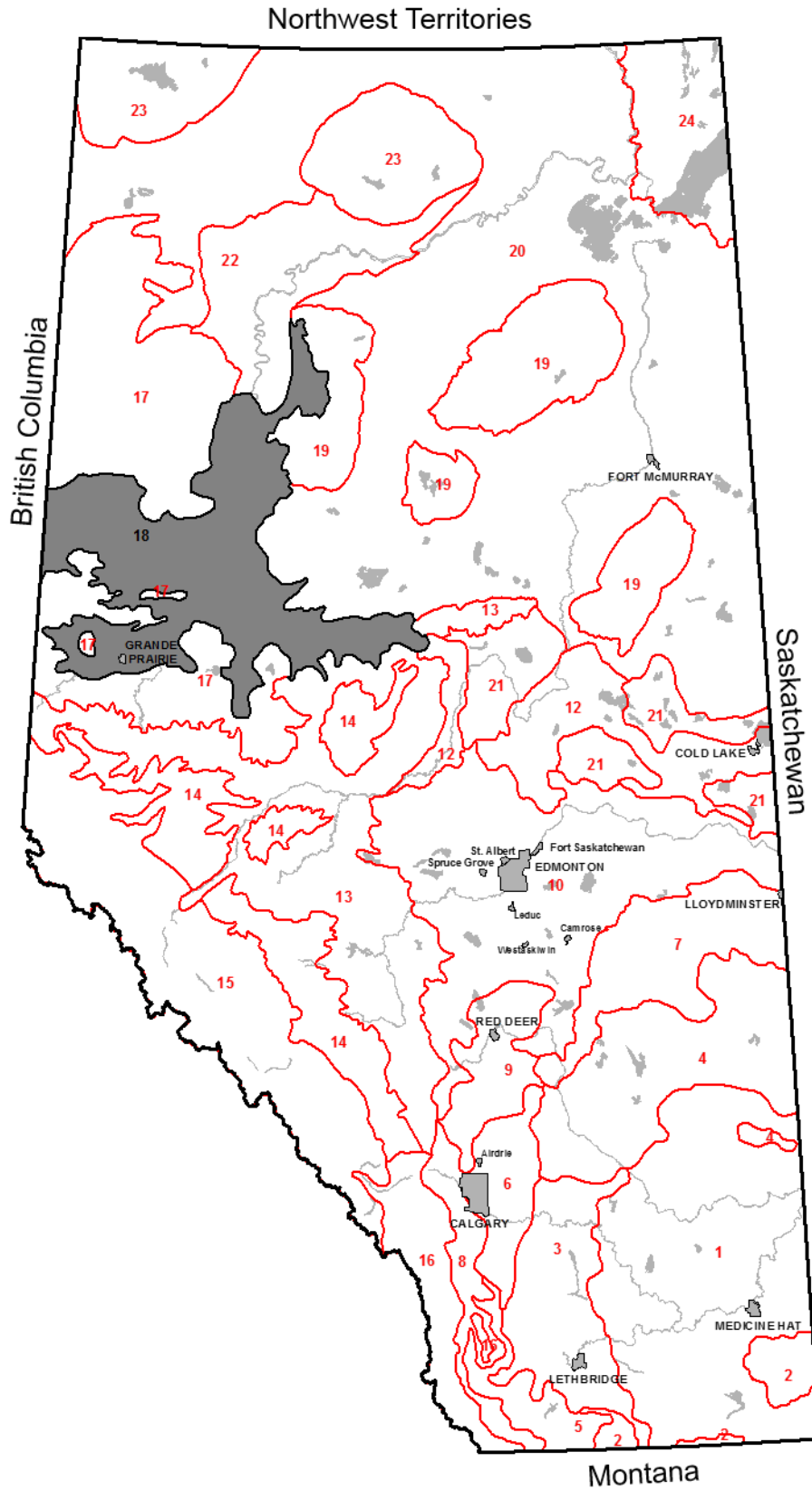
SCA 17 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
MUSREAU-XC	MSRxc	OR	T.M	W	N	L13	O	SPPT	FI	GLLC	Sphagnum (bog) peat underlain by mineral soil. Replaced <b>Kenzie</b> (terrific version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sphagnum-dominated peat overlying fine to very fine textured GLLC materials in SCA 17.
MUSREAU-XS	MSRxs	OR	T.M	W	N	L11	O	SPPT	MC	GLFL	Sphagnum (bog) peat underlain by mineral soil. Replaced <b>Kenzie</b> (terrific version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sphagnum-dominated peat overlying coarse to very coarse textured GLFL materials in SCA 17.
MUSREAU-XT	MSRxt	OR	T.M	N	N	L12	O	SPPT	MF	TILL	Sphagnum (bog) peat underlain by mineral soil. Replaced <b>Kenzie</b> (terrific version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sphagnum-dominated peat overlying moderately fine textured till in SCA 17.
MUSREAU-XU	MSRxu	OR	T.M	W	N	L12	O	SPPT	MF	UNDM	Sphagnum (bog) peat underlain by mineral soil. Replaced <b>Kenzie</b> (terrific version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sphagnum-dominated peat overlying medium to moderately fine textured undifferentiated (most likely waterlain) materials in SCA 17.
MURDALE-AA	MUDaa	LU	D.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Alcan till. Originally classified as DG.SO but few pedons qualify morphologically and chemically. Home SCA changed to 18, March 1997.
NAMPA-AA	NMAaa	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003. Home SCA is 18.
NORTHMARK	NMK	LU	D.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Belloy</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17. Includes some profiles with VC textured overlay (30-100 cm).
NORTHMARK-GR	NMKgr	LU	D.GL	W	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
NORTHMARK-ST	NMKst	LU	D.GL	W	N	L1	STMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
NOSE	NOS	LU	BR.GL	M	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			May be VGVC textured and weakly calcareous. Includes some profiles with thin (<30 cm) silty to loamy textured veneer. Originally classified as P.Z.GL.
RYCROFT-AA	RYFaa	CH	GLSZ.BLC	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003. Home SCA is 18.
SADDLE-AA	SADaa	LU	D.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Braeburn till. Home SCA is 18.
SNIPE	SIP	GL	O.LG	W	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Temporary - "All encompassing" entry for <b>AGRASID</b> only.
SNIPE-PT	SIPpt	GL	O.LG	W	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
SUNSET	SST	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Alcan till. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
SWEATHOUSE	SWH	GL	O.HG	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Introduced in 1995 to replace <b>Goose</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17.
SWEATHOUSE-PT	SWHpt	GL	O.HG	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Replaced <b>Goose-pt</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17.
TANGENT-AA	TAGaa	LU	D.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Home SCA is 18.
TANGENT-AAXT	TAGaaxt	LU	D.GL	M	N	L3	ME	GLFL	ME	TILL	Home SCA is 18.
TOAD	TOD	LU	BR.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Developed on SiL textured deltaic (usually) material. Common south of Wapiti River. Represented in Beaverfodge and Blueberry Mountain Report by <b>TOD-xc</b> .
TOAD-XC	TODxc	LU	BR.GL	W	N	L10	ME	GLFL	FI	GLLC	
TEEPEE	TPE	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C6	VC	SRCN			Developed on acidic weathered sandstone. Formerly a complex that included BR.GL and O.GL profiles, and soils with finer textured overlays.
TEEPEE-XL	TPExl	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C6	VC	SRCN		BRSS	May be the most common form of <b>Teepee</b> .
VALLEYVIEW-AA	VVWaa	SZ	DG.SS	W	M	F5	FI	SRFS			Home SCA is 18.

**SCA 17 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
<b>WAPITI</b>	<b>WAP</b>	BR	E.EB	W	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Developed on sand dunes. Lime usually occurs at considerable depth. Formerly a complex that included O.EB, O.GL, BR.GL, and possibly some Dystric Brunisols. Replaced <b>Heart</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 17.
<b>WAPITI-ZL</b>	<b>WAPzi</b>	LU	BR.GL	M	N	C3	MC	EOLI			Developed on slightly finer textured, more calcareous dune sands in SCA 17. Extracted BR.GL variant from old concept (complex).
<b>WAPITI-ZZ</b>	<b>WAPzz</b>	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Developed on acidic, noncalcareous dune sands in SCA 17. Extracted acid variant from old concept (complex). Profile description similar to that used in Iosogun Report for <b>Peers-ac</b> (SCA 13).
<b>WILKIN</b>	<b>WIL</b>	LU	SZ.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till. Series mapped and adopted in 1996 (name added in Spring 1997).

# SCA 18 Dark Gray and Black Soil Zone of the South Peace Area



SCA 18

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ALBRIGHT	AGH	LU	GLD.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Hazelmere</b> . Solo netzic features variant most common, otherwise use <b>Bezanson</b> . Symbol changed from <b>ABT</b> , Jan. 1991. Home assigned to SCA 18, March 1995. Reverted to "near original" concept Jan. 1997. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
ALCAN-AAXP	ALCaaxp	LU	O.GL	W	N	L16	FI	TILL	FI	SRUN	Developed on shallow (softrock at 31+99 cm) Alcan till. Home SCA is 17.
BEZANSON	BEZ	LU	GLD.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Hazelmere</b> . If solo netzic features variant most common use <b>Albright</b> . Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
BELLOY	BLY	LU	D.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Similar to <b>Caribou</b> (SCA 22).
BELLOY-GR	BLYgr	LU	D.GL	W	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Similar to <b>Caribou</b> (SCA 22).
BELLOY-GRXC	BLYgrxc	LU	D.GL	W	N	L9	GRMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	
BELLOY-ST	BLYst	LU	D.GL	W	N	L1	STMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Similar to <b>Caribou-st</b> (SCA 22).
BELLOY-STXC	BLYstxc	LU	D.GL	W	N	L9	STMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	
BELLOY-XC	BLYxc	LU	D.GL	W	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Equivalent to shallow (C to SiC textured GLLC or GLTL material at 31+99 cm) <b>Belloy</b> . Overlay may be very coarse textured in some cases ( <b>BLYxcco</b> ). Similar to <b>Rocky Lane</b> (SCA 22).
BURNT	BNT	LU	GL.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to gleyed <b>Woking</b> .
BRONCO	BOC	CH	O.BLC	M	N	L10	MF	GLLC			Parent material is mainly SiL overlying SiC to C textured GLLC. It occurs mainly on upper slopes of "humpy" landforms in the Spirit River area. Close to E.BL (overlap with <b>Peoria</b> in past).
BLUESKY	BSY	CH	SZ.DGC	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			
BROWVALE	BWV	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Equivalent to solo netzic <b>Hazelmere</b> . Probably close to the original concept of <b>HZM</b> . Established after CAESA-SIP update mapping in 1996. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
BERWYN	BYN	LU	D.GL	W	N	M6	MF	TILL			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Whitelaw</b> . Symbol changed from <b>BWY</b> to <b>BYN</b> , April 1997.
CLEARDALE	CLL	LU	GL.GL	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
CODESA	COS	LU	O.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Series includes profiles with overlays that may be very coarse textured. Underlying material GLTL or GLLC. Similar to <b>Halverson</b> (SCA 17) and <b>Hutch Lake</b> (SCA 22).
CODESA-GR	COSgr	LU	O.GL	W	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
CODESA-GRXC	COSgrxc	LU	O.GL	W	N	L9	GRMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Texture of underlying material is C to SiC.
CODESA-ST	COSst	LU	O.GL	W	N	L1	STMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	
CODESA-STXC	COSstxc	LU	O.GL	W	N	L9	STMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Texture of underlying material is C to SiC.
CODESA-XC	COSxc	LU	O.GL	W	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Texture of underlying material is C to SiC. Similar to <b>Carcajou</b> (SCA 22).
CODESA-XP	COSxp	LU	O.GL	W	N	L7	MC	GLFL	MF	SRFN	
CARDINAL	CRN	LU	D.GL	W	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Similar to <b>Tangent</b> but profile is weakly calcareous at depth and neutral (acid?). Also has some coarse fragments throughout profile.
CLOUSTON	CST	LU	O.GL	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Mapping includes some very gravelly very coarse textured soils. Switched to SCA 18 (from 17) and changed symbol from <b>CUN</b> , April 1997. Similar to <b>Ponton</b> (SCA 22).



SCA 18 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
CADOTTE	CTE	LU	GLSZ.GL	M	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003. Similar to <b>Scully</b> (SCA 22).
CULP	CUL	LU	O.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Developed on stratified (banded) material, commonly with a clay bulge in the Bt horizon due to presence of lamellae. Older maps commonly include coarser variant <b>CULco</b> under <b>CUL</b> name. Similar to <b>Linton Lake</b> (SCA 22).
CULP-CO	CULco	LU	O.GL	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Bt horizon has clay lamellae. Similar to <b>Sled Island</b> (SCA 22).
CULP-ST	CULst	LU	O.GL	M	N	C1	STMC	GLFL			Profile with 10-20% stones, cobbles and gravels.
COYGARY	CYY	GL	HU.LG	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Found and mapped in 1995-96. Also mapped on F2, F3, and F4 (inclusions) parent materials. Peaty variant rare.
DEBOLT-AA	DBOaa	SZ	G.SO	W	M	M5	MF	SRFS			Commonly has thin veneer of till and includes limited extent of similar soils on L6 and F5 materials. Some G.SS profiles included. Home SCA is 17.
DIMSDALE	DMD	CH	E.BLC	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Slightly less saline than <b>Landry</b> .
DONNELLY	DON	LU	GL.GL	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Textures (especially of B horizons) may be HC (60-65% C). Some GLSZ.GL profiles included, but these commonly included with <b>Nampa</b> . Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
DONNELLY-XT	DONxt	LU	GL.GL	W	N	L14	FI	GLTL	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (moderately fine textured till (Hazelmere till?) at 31-99 cm) <b>Donnelly</b> . Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
DUNVEGAN	DUN	CH	O.DGC	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
DAVIS	DVS	LU	O.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Similar to <b>High Level</b> (SCA 22).
DAVIS-FI	DVSfi	LU	O.GL	M	N	M3	MF	GLFL			
DAVIS-SC	DVSsc	LU	O.GL	M	M	M2	ME	GLFL			
DAVIS-XC	DVSxc	LU	O.GL	M	N	L10	ME	GLFL	MF	GLLC	
DIXONVILLE	DXV	LU	O.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Alcan till (moderately fine to fine textured acid shale materials with lime and salts at depth, derived from Kaskapau and Dunvegan Formations). Modal texture is C but CL till also common. New name to replace <b>Alcan</b> (SCA 17) in SCA 18, March 1997.
EAGLESHAM	EGL	OR	T.M	W	N	L13	O	FNPT	FI	GLLC	Mesisols developed on sedge (fen) peat underlain by mineral soil. Likely includes TF1M. Formerly <b>EGLxc</b> (Gen. 2) but no TY.M reported on lowland areas in the southern Peace. pH typically higher than in <b>KNZ</b> soils, carbonates common in 2C horizon. Similar to <b>Mustus Lake</b> (SCA 22).
EAGLESHAM-XS	EGLxs	OR	T.M	W	N	L11	O	FNPT	MC	GLFL	<b>Eaglesham</b> with underlying coarse to very coarse textured (commonly SL) GLFL material.
EAGLESHAM-XT	EGLxt	OR	T.M	W	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	TILL	<b>Eaglesham</b> with underlying moderately fine textured till (Braeburn till?).
EAGLESHAM-XU	EGLxu	OR	T.M	W	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	UNDM	<b>Eaglesham</b> with underlying medium textured undifferentiated material, perhaps FLUV or GLFL.
ELM WORTH	EMW	LU	D.GL	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			If solonchic features and saline C horizon present in profile use <b>Witham</b> .
ENILDA	END	GL	O.HG	W	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Typically developed on layered sediments associated with depressions (potholes, channels) of fluvial fans. Often mapped in association with the better drained <b>High Prairie</b> soils. These soils are rarely cultivated.
ENILDA-PT	ENDpt	GL	O.HG	W	N	M2	ME	FLUV			

SCA 18 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ESHER	ESH	LU	GLD.GL	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Drainage changed to M W, Nov. 27/2003.
ESHER-XT	ESHxt	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	L14	FI	GLTL	MF	TILL	Equivalent to shallow (moderately fine textured till (Hazelmere till?) at 31-99 cm) <b>Esher</b> . Upper material textures range from C-SiC-HC. Drainage changed to M W, Nov. 27/2003.
EAST PRAIRIE	ETP	CH	GL.DGC	W	N	L14	FI	FLUV	MF	FLUV	Changed classification to GL.DGC, Nov. 27/2003.
FALHER	FAL	CH	GLSZ.DG	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Equivalent to solo netzic <b>Northstar</b> . Originally classified as GLD.G.SO. May be GLD.GL (solo netzic variant) in rare native condition. Drainage changed to M W, Nov. 27/2003.
FITZSIMMONS	FTZ	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to gleyed <b>Saddle</b> .
FAIRVIEW	FVW	CH	O.BLC	W	N	M6	MF	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till. May have a thin coarse textured veneer. Mapped only in the Fairview area.
FLYINGSHOT	FYS	CH	E.BLC	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			
GOODWIN	GDN	GL	O.HG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Replaced <b>Goose</b> on till in SCA 18.
GOODWIN-PT	GDNpt	GL	O.HG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
GRIFFIN	GIF	GL	R.HG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Equivalent to rego <b>Wembley</b> . Also mapped on finer (CL) and coarser (L to SL) textured materials.
GRIMSHAW	GMW	SZ	DG.SS	W	M	F3	FI	GLTL			The most common form of <b>Grimshaw</b> occurs on <b>Esher-Donnelly</b> parent material, mainly in the Brownvale-Whitelaw area. Textures commonly are HC to C. Other variants include those with gleying in upper horizons. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
GRIMSHAW-CO	GMWco	SZ	DG.SS	W	M	F4	FI	TILL			This coarse textured variant of <b>Grimshaw</b> is mapped on CL to C textured Hazelmere till in the Grimshaw-Whitelaw and Helen Lake-Flood Lake areas. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007. Temporary - "All encompassing" entry for <b>AGRASID</b> only.
GOOSE	GOS	GL	O.HG	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			
GOOSE-PT	GOSpt	GL	O.HG	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			
GROUARD	GRD	LU	D.GL	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			May also be very gravelly very coarse textured and moderately calcareous.
GUNDERSON-AA	GUNaa	GL	R.G	W	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Developed on stratified, mainly moderately coarse textured, nearly coarse fragment free materials. Some variants with till or GLLC deposits within 1m, or with peaty surfaces may be included. Home SCA is 17.
HUGHALLEN	HAL	CH	E.BLC	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till.
HELEN	HEN	GL	R.HG	S	M	F1	FI	GLLC			Developed on GLLC material that is saline to the surface and often stratified with silty to sandy layers.
HERMIT	HIT	CH	SZ.BLC	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till. Symbol changed from <b>HMT</b> to <b>HIT</b> , April 1997.
HAMELIN	HML	CH	O.DGC	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			
HIGH PRAIRIE	HPE	CH	GL.DGC	W	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Typically developed on layered sediments, the upper horizons often finer textured (SiCL-CL-C), associated with broad fluvial fans and plains. Sufficiently dry for cultivation in most years. Often mapped in association with poorly drained <b>Enilda</b> soils. Changed classification to GL.DGC, Nov. 27/2003.
HEART	HRT	BR	E.EB	W	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Developed on sand dunes. Old concept (complex) embraces O.EB, O.GL and BR.GL, possibly some Dystric Brunisols. Lime usually present at considerable depth.

SCA 18 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
HYTHE	HYH	LU	D.GL	W	N	M4	ME	TILL			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Woking</b> . If moderately fine textured use <b>Saddle</b> . Similar to <b>Surette Lake</b> (SCA 22).
HAZELMERE	HZM	LU	GL.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till (moderately fine to fine textured, weakly calcareous, often stratified with gravelly or stony layers (SL to C textured) and includes slumped till-like materials). Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
HAZELMERE-XP	HZMxp	LU	GL.GL	W	W	L6	FI	TILL	FI	SRFN	Fine-grained softrock within 1m. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
JOSEPHINE	JOP	GL	HU.LG	N	N	F5	FI	SRFN			Developed on acidic weathered shale softrock (possibly GLLC in some cases).
JOSLYN-AA	JSNaa	SZ	G.SS	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			Very limited extent in SCA 18. Home SCA is 20.
JUDAH	JUH	LU	D.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Kathleen</b> . Sometimes weakly calcareous. Brown solum.
JUDAH-SC	JUHsc	LU	D.GL	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
KLESKUN	KKN	SZ	GLBL.SZ	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov.27/2003.
KENZIE	KNZ	OR	T.M	W	N	L13	O	SPPT	FI	GLLC	Mesisols developed on sphagnum (bog) peat underlain by mineral soil. Likely includes TFI.M. Formerly <b>Kenzie-xc</b> (Gen. 2) but no TY.M reported on lowland areas in the southern Peace. pH typically lower than in <b>Eaglesham</b> soils but carbonates likely present (low amount) in 2C horizon.
KENZIE-XS	KNZxs	OR	T.M	W	N	L11	O	SPPT	MC	GLFL	<b>Kenzie</b> with underlying coarse to very coarse (commonly SL) textured GLFL material.
KENZIE-XT	KNZxt	OR	T.M	W	N	L12	O	SPPT	MF	TILL	<b>Kenzie</b> with underlying moderately fine textured till (Braeburn till?).
KATHLEEN	KTH	LU	O.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Sometimes weakly calcareous. Brown solum. Similar to <b>Kemp</b> (SCA 22).
KATHLEEN-SC	KTHsc	LU	O.GL	M	M	F1	FI	GLLC			
LANDRY	LAD	CH	SZ.BLC	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Originally classified as BL.SO but many profiles did not qualify structurally or chemically. Texture of parent material ranges from C-SiC-HC (to about 65% C), and B horizons are often HC.
LANDRY-XP	LADxp	CH	SZ.BLC	W	W	L16	FI	GLTL	FI	SRFN	Fine-grained softrock within 1m.
LANDRY-XT	LADxt	CH	SZ.BLC	W	W	L14	FI	GLTL	MF	TILL	Landry with moderately fine textured till within 1m. Upper material texture ranges from C-SiC-HC.
LEITH	LIH	LU	D.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Culp</b> . Similar to <b>Prairie Point</b> (SCA 22).
LEITH-ER	LIHer	LU	D.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Assumed cultivated <b>Leith</b> with most of the Ap horizon (former L-H + Ah + Ahe) removed by erosion.
LOTHROP	LTP	LU	D.GL	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Mulligan</b> .
MULLIGAN	MGN	LU	O.GL	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Ap horizon light colored (mainly from old Ae).
MANIR	MNR	LU	GL.GL	W	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
MURDALE	MUD	LU	D.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Dixonville</b> . Originally classified as DG.SO but few pedons qualify morphologically and chemically. Home SCA changed to 18 from 17, March 1997.
NOTIKEWIN	NKW	SZ	GLDG.SS	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
NAMPA	NMA	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Ap horizon light colored (mainly from old Ae). Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
NORTHSTAR	NST	CH	GL.DGC	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.

SCA 18 (cont.)

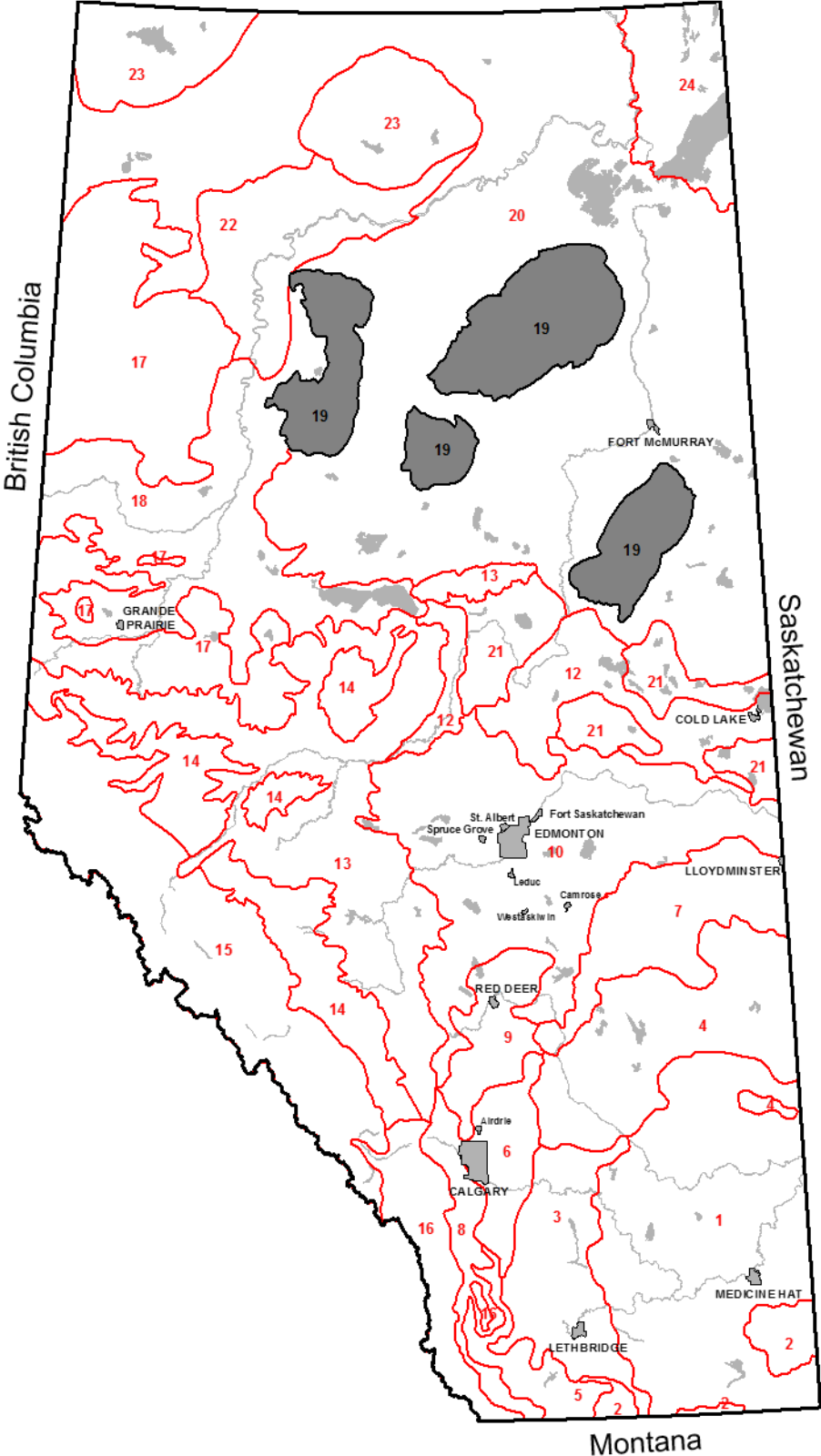
SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
PEACE RIVER	PCV	LU	GLD.GL	M	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
PEORIA	PER	CH	E.BLC	M	N	L10	ME	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Likely found only under cultivation.
PRESTVILLE	PRT	GL	O.G	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Temporary - "All encompassing" entry for <b>AGRASID</b> only.
RYCROFT	RYF	CH	GLSZ.BLC	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
SADDLE	SAD	LU	D.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Woking</b> . Mainly clay loam textured although also some loam textures. If medium textured use <b>Hythe</b> .
SADDLE-ZT	SADzt	LU	D.GL	W	W	M4	MF	TILL			
SILVER VALLEY	SLV	LU	O.GL	N	N	L6	MF	TILL	FI	SRFN	Developed on shallow (acid shale softrock (seldom lithic) at 3+99 cm) Alcan till. Similar to <b>Boundary</b> (SCA 17). Occurs mainly east and north of Silver Valley.
SILVER VALLEY-GL	SLVgl	LU	GL.GL	N	N	L6	MF	TILL	FI	SRFN	
SPIRIT RIVER	SRV	CH	O.BLC	W	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Parent material similar to that of <b>High Prairie</b> and <b>Enilda</b> soils. Strata vary in thickness and texture, mainly SiL to L with some thin SL layers, occasionally CL to C. B horizons are weakly developed. Mostly cultivated soils.
STURGEON	STN	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Replaced <b>Snipe</b> (SCA 17) on till in SCA 18. Not common.
STURGEON-PT	STNpt	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
SUCKER CREEK	SUK	GL	O.HG	W	N	L14	FI	FLUV	MF	FLUV	Fine textured layered fluvial sediments over coarser textured sediments are typical. Commonly associated with the better drained <b>High Prairie</b> soils. Occurs in depressions (potholes, channels) of broad fluvial fans and plains. Replaced <b>Enilda-fi</b> on L14 materials.
SUCKER CREEK-PT	SUKpt	GL	O.HG	W	N	L14	FI	FLUV	MF	FLUV	
SEXSMITH	SXH	CH	E.BLC	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Braeburn till. Mainly CL textured although some L textures also found.
TANGENT	TAG	LU	D.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Similar to <b>Cardinal</b> but moderately calcareous at depth and coarse fragments absent from profile. Similar to <b>Fort Vermillion</b> (SCA 22).
TEEPEE-AA	TPEaa	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C6	VC	SRCN			Developed on acidic weathered sandstone. Formerly a complex that included BR.GL and O.GL profiles, and soils with finer textured overlays.
VALLEYVIEW	VVW	SZ	DG.SS	W	M	F5	FI	SRFS			
VIXEN	VXN	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
WEBBER	WBB	LU	D.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till.
WEMBLEY	WBY	GL	O.HG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Parent material could be GLLC, GLFL or FLLC. Replaced <b>Codner</b> (SCA 13) in SCA 18. Similar to <b>Bison</b> (SCA 22).
WEMBLEY-PT	WBYpt	GL	O.HG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			
WAGON	WGN	LU	O.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till.
WANHAM	WHM	GL	O.LG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Modal pedon for <b>Wanham</b> is <b>Cornwall</b> (SCA 17). Medium textured parent material may be GLLC, GLFL or FLLC. Similar to <b>Bede Creek</b> (SCA 22).
WANHAM-PT	WHMpt	GL	O.LG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			

**SCA 18 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
<b>WHITELAW</b>	<b>WHW</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	M6	MF	TILL			Developed on Whitelaw till (no n-calcareous, non-saline, medium to moderately fine textured materials with gravelly lenses and often a stony surface, found in the Grimshaw area).
<b>WABATANISK</b>	<b>WNK</b>	GL	O.LG	W	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Temporary - "All encompassing" entry for <b>AGRASID</b> only.
<b>WABATANISK-PT</b>	<b>WNKpt</b>	GL	O.LG	W	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
<b>WOKING</b>	<b>WOK</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Braeburn till (derived from weakly calcareous, somewhat stony, medium to moderately fine textured materials derived from Smoky and Wapiti Formations of Late Cretaceous age (may also be used on Kaskapau and Dunvegan Formations-derived till in the Grimshaw area)). Replaced <b>Braeburn-aa</b> in SCA 18. Does not include some original <b>BBnaa</b> area (SE Peace Lowland) that are in fact fine-textured Hazelmere till.
<b>WOKING-XP</b>	<b>WOKxp</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	L6	MF	TILL	MC	SRCN	
<b>WITHAM</b>	<b>WTH</b>	LU	D.GL	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			If solonchic features and saline C horizon absent use <b>Elmworth</b> .

# SCA 19 The Boreal Highland Areas of Northern Alberta

Northwest Territories



SCA 19

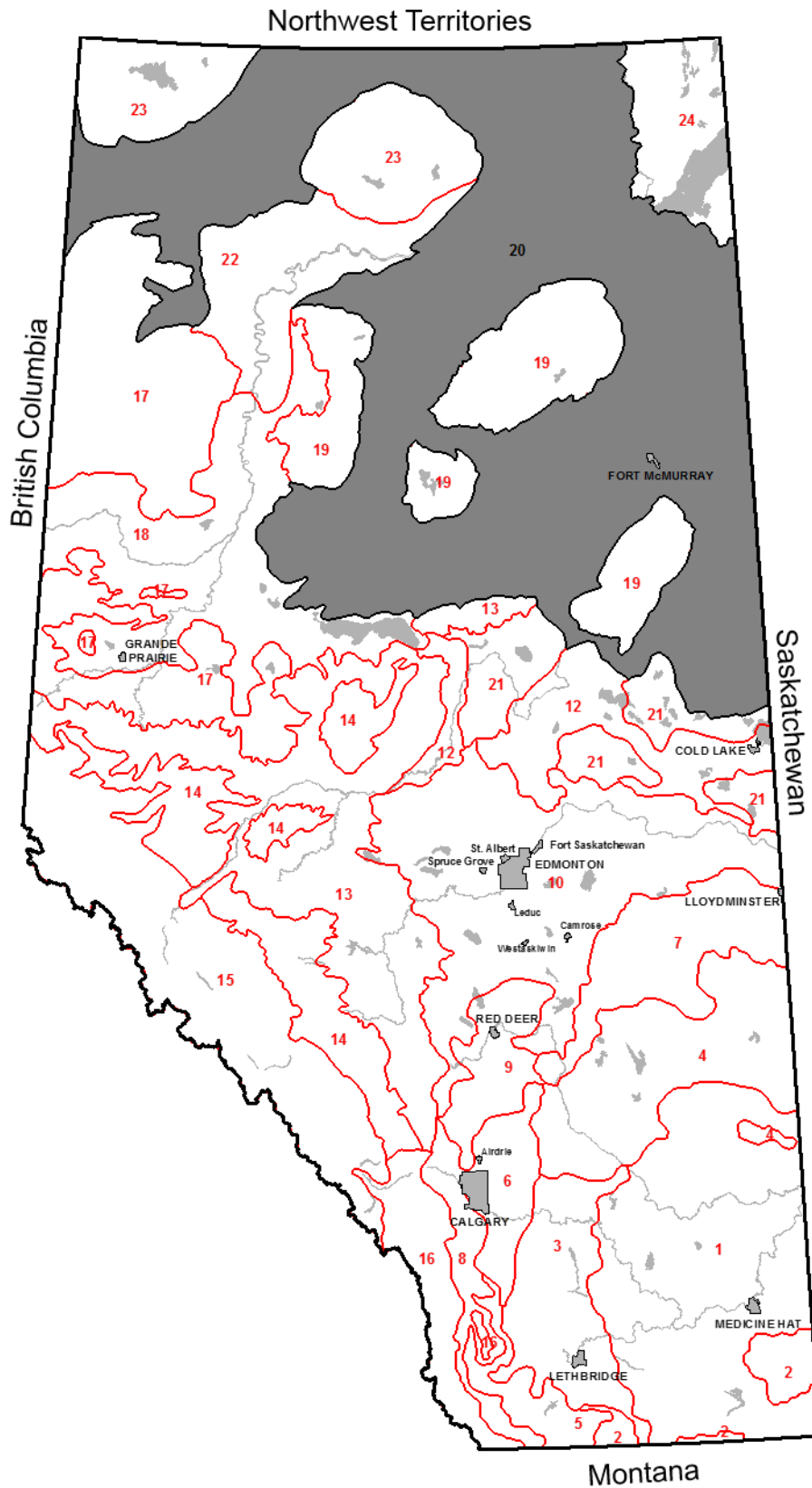
SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ALBIAN-AA	ABNaa	OR	TY.F	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			New soil created Oct. 29/2012. Replaced <b>M cLelland-aa</b> (SCA 20) on TY.F (P2) soils in SCA 19.
ANZAC	ANZ	GL	R.G	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Surmont till.
BUCKTON	BKN	LU	O.GL	N	N	L8	MF	COLL	MF	SRFN	Developed on colluviated morainal and bedrock slopes of the Birch Mountains and Cheecham Hills. Profiles are generally very acidic.
CHRISTINA	CRA	LU	O.GL	N	N	L3	ME	GLFL	MF	TILL	New soil created April 15/2009. Underlying till is Surmont (acid) till.
EGG LAKE	EGG	LU	BR.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			New soil created Oct. 29/2012. Developed on Surmont or Legend (acid) tills.
FIRE BAG-AA	FIRaa	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C1	STVC	GLFL			Home SCA is 20.
GREGOIRE-AA	GGRaa	OR	TY.F	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			New soil created April 15/2009. Replaced <b>M uskeg-aa</b> (SCA 20) on TY.F (P1) soils in SCA 19. Home SCA is 20.
LIEGE	LEG	GL	O.LG	N	N	M3	MF	GLFL			New soil created April 15/2009. Replaced <b>Wanham-aa</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 19. Parent material often stratified, with coarser textured layers (L-SL-SiL) in upper 20-30 cm, finer textured layers (SCL to CL) below. Some layers may have a few coarse fragments.
LIEGE-PT	LEGpt	GL	O.LG	N	N	M3	MF	GLFL			New soil created Oct. 29/2012. Replaced <b>Wanham-aapt</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 19.
LIEGE-XT	LEGxt	GL	O.LG	N	N	L3	MF	GLFL	MF	TILL	New soil created Oct. 29/2012. Replaced <b>Wanham-aaxt</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 19.
LIEGE-XTPT	LEGxtpt	GL	O.LG	N	N	L3	MF	GLFL	MF	TILL	New soil created Oct. 29/2012. Replaces <b>Wanham-aaxtpt</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 19.
LEGEND	LGD	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Legend till (medium to moderately fine loam to clay loam textured, strongly to extremely acidic, moderately to exceedingly stony with pockets of gravelly and stony ice-contact material, derived from Cretaceous-aged shales) on hummocky and fluted moraines of the Birch Mountains, Gardiner Upland, and McIvor Plain.
LEGEND-GL	LGDgl	LU	GL.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			
MAY RIVER	MAY	OR	TY.M	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			New soil created Oct. 29/2012. Replaced <b>M uskeg-aa</b> (SCA 20) on TY.M (P1) in SCA 19.
MAY RIVER-XT	MAYxt	OR	T.M	N	N	L12	O	SPPT	ME	TILL	New soil created Oct. 29/2012. Replaced <b>M uskeg-aaxt</b> (SCA 20) or <b>Mariana-aa</b> (SCA 20) in SCA 19.
MEADOW	MDW	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			New soil created April 15/2009. Replaced <b>M cLelland-aa</b> (SCA 20) in SCA 19.
MEADOW-XT	MDWxt	OR	T.M	N	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	TILL	New soil created Oct. 29/2012. Replaced <b>M cLelland-aaxt</b> (SCA 20) or <b>Hartley-aa</b> (SCA 20) in SCA 19.
MIKKWA	MKW	CY	ME.OC	N	N	P1	O	SPPT	O	FOPT	Develop on frozen peatlands, collapsed palsas, and peat mounds. Terric subgroups probably common. Changed S_GROUP to ME, SG to ME.OC, PM2_TEX to O, and PM2_TYP to FOPT to agree with SLF, June 07/2013.
MUSKEG-AA	MUSaa	OR	TY.M	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			Replaced with <b>Gregoire-aa</b> or <b>May</b> in SCA 19, Oct. 29/2012. Sphagnum (bog) peat. Replaced <b>Kenzie</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 20. Includes fibric and mesic sphagnum and forest peat. Home SCA is 20.
OSI LAKE	OSI	GL	O.LG	N	N	M4	ME	TILL			New soil created April 15/2009. Developed on Surmont or Legend (acid) tills.
OSI LAKE-PT	OSIpt	GL	O.LG	N	N	M4	ME	TILL			New soil created Oct. 29/2012.

**SCA 19 (cont.)**

<i>SERIES</i>	<i>NEW SYMBOL</i>	<i>ORDER</i>	<i>SG</i>	<i>CALCAR</i>	<i>SALINITY</i>	<i>MAS PM</i>	<i>PM1 TEX</i>	<i>PM1 TYP</i>	<i>PM2 TEX</i>	<i>PM2 TYP</i>	<i>NOTES</i>
<b>SURMONT</b>	<b>SRT</b>	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Surmont till (moderately fine to medium loamy textured, very strongly acid to neutral materials that were colluviated during deglaciation but is now stable) on lower slopes of Birch Mountains and Cheecham Hills and on Wabasca Plain.
<b>SURMONT-GL</b>	<b>SRTgl</b>	LU	GL.GL	N	N	M4	ME	TILL			
<b>THORNBURY</b>	<b>TNB</b>	BR	E.DYB	N	N	L2	VC	GLFL	MF	TILL	New soil created April 15/2009. Underlying till is Surmont or Legend (acid) tills.
<b>WADDELL</b>	<b>WDL</b>	LU	O.GL	N	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	New soil created April 15/2009. Underlying till is Surmont or Legend (acid) tills.



# SCA 20 The Central Mixedwood Area of Central and Northern Alberta



**SCA 20**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
<b>ALBIAN</b>	<b>ABN</b>	OR	TY.F	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			New soil created April 15/2009. Replaced <b>M cLelland</b> on TY.F (P2) soils in SCA 20.
<b>ALBIAN-XT</b>	<b>ABNxt</b>	OR	T.F	W	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	TILL	New soil created March 28/2013. Replaced <b>Hartley-zz</b> and <b>M cLelland-xtzz</b> variants. Mineral subsoil may be till or medium textured water-laid material.
<b>ALGAR LAKE</b>	<b>ALG</b>	GL	O.LG	N	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Originally <b>A Igar</b> was used as a "soil group" name. Parent material can be either GLTL or GLLC. Generally associated with GL.GL soils.
<b>ALGAR LAKE-XT</b>	<b>ALGxt</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	L14	FI	GLLC	MF	TILL	
<b>ASPLUND CREEK-AA</b>	<b>ASPaa</b>	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003. Home SCA is 17.
<b>ASPHALT</b>	<b>AST</b>	GL	R.G	N	N	F1	FI	FLUV			New soil created April 15/2009. An addition to the <b>Namur</b> group of soils in SCA 20. Includes soils with non-peaty surface.
<b>BENJAMIN</b>	<b>BEJ</b>	LU	O.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Replaced <b>Kathleen</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 20. If parent material is noncalcareous, use <b>Dover</b> .
<b>BELLOY-AA</b>	<b>BLYaa</b>	LU	D.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Home SCA is 18.
<b>BITUMOUNT</b>	<b>BMT</b>	GL	O.G	N	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Oct. 29/2012: reversed decision of Dec. 21/2007. (Goes with <b>Mildred Lake</b> and <b>Firebag</b> soils. Finer textured layers common in lower profile. Modified classification (changed to R.G from O.G) to fit SLF description (no B horizon), Dec. 21/2007.)
<b>BAY TREE-AA</b>	<b>BTRaa</b>	GL	O.HG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Home SCA is 17.
<b>BUFFALO</b>	<b>BUF</b>	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Legend till (medium to moderately fine loam to clay loam textured, strongly to extremely acidic, moderately to exceedingly stony with pockets of gravelly and stony ice-contact material, derived from Cretaceous-aged shales) occurring north of Caribou Mountains.
<b>BUFFALO-GL</b>	<b>BUFGl</b>	LU	GL.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Created Feb. 14/2003 to correlate with SLCv3.
<b>BIRCHWOOD</b>	<b>BWD</b>	LU	GL.GL	W	N	L3	ME	GLFL	MF	TILL	New soil created April 15/2009. Formerly <b>Livock-gl</b> . Underlying till is weakly calcareous Horse River till.
<b>CALAIS-AA</b>	<b>CALaa</b>	LU	GL.GL	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Oct. 29/2012: replaced with <b>Winifred</b> in SCA 20. (Similar to <b>Donnelly</b> (SCA 18). Textures, especially of B horizons, range into HC (60-65% C). Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003). Home SCA is 17.
<b>CHATEH</b>	<b>CHT</b>	GL	O.G	N	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Parent material can be either GLTL or GLLC. Generally associated with GL.GL soils.
<b>CHELSEA</b>	<b>CLS</b>	GL	O.G	M	N	M3	MF	FLUV			Created Oct. 15/2008, added Aug. 13/2013: replaced <b>M amawi-zz</b> in SCA 20. Modal parent material M3, but often stratified M2 & M3; also used to map M2 materials.
<b>CHELSEA-PT</b>	<b>CLSpt</b>	GL	O.G	M	N	M3	MF	FLUV			Created Oct. 15/2008, added Aug. 16/2013: replaced <b>M amawi-zzpt</b> in SCA 20.
<b>CODESA-AA</b>	<b>COSaa</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Oct. 29/2012: replaced with <b>Winifred</b> in SCA 20. Home SCA 18.
<b>CHIPEWYAN</b>	<b>CPN</b>	RG	GLCU.R	M	N	M3	MF	FLUV			Moderately to strongly calcareous soils developed on ridged delta (levees, point bars, and interlevees) landscapes of the Athabasca Delta. Profile description modified May 5/2004 to agree with CSSC3.
<b>DAPHNE</b>	<b>DAN</b>	BR	E.DYB	N	N	L7	GRMC	GLFL		BRSS	New soil created April 15/2009. Original concept thought to be dominantly L19 but changed to L7.
<b>DAROUGH</b>	<b>DAR</b>	GL	O.HG	M	M	F1	FI	LACU			
<b>DEER CREEK</b>	<b>DEC</b>	LU	GL.GL	M	N	L10	ME	GLFL	FI	GLTL	New soil created Oct. 29/2012. Formerly <b>Livock-xcgl</b> and <b>Livock-gl</b> . Mapped extensively in Deer Creek (Joslyn Lease) area. Underlying material is "Dover" lacustrine-till.

SCA 20 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
DUNKIRK	DKK	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			New soil created April 15/2009: replaced <b>Moonshine-aa</b> in SCA 20. Modal on Horse River till in central and northern parts of SCA 20 but also mapped on Kinosis till in south central part of SCA 20.
DUNKIRK-PT	DKKpt	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			New soil created April 15/2009: replaced <b>Moonshine-aapt</b> in SCA 20.
DOVER	DOV	LU	O.GL	M	N	F3	FI	GLTL			New soil created April 15/2009: changed MAS_PM to F3, PM1_TYP to GLTL; Similar to <b>Kathleen-aa</b> (SCA 18) but noncalcareous. Bands of grayish pink SiC or SiCL sediments in PM. Ae and Bt horizons can also be pinkish. Oct. 29/2012: changed DRAINAGE-MW, CALCAR-M; SLF: changed C to Ck, CaCO3 to 8.
DOVER-XT	DOVxt	LU	O.GL	M	N	L14	FI	GLTL	MF	TILL	Oct. 29/2012: changed DRAINAGE to MW from W (to agree with <b>Dover</b> ). April 15/2009 changed PM1_TYP to GLTL from GLLC.
ELLS RIVER	ELS	GL	R.G	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			
EYMUUNDSON	EYM	BR	GLE.EB	N	N	F1	FI	FLUV			New soil created March 22/2011. Associated with acidic fine textured post-glacial fluvial fan deposits (including some older glaciolacustrine deposits) initially found along the base of the Birch Mountains.
FIRE BAG	FIR	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C1	STVC	GLFL			Developed on sandy, moderately to exceedingly stony, noncalcareous, GLFL ice-contact deposits (kame materials). May include similar soils with higher pH classified as E.EB.
FORT MACKAY	FMK	LU	O.GL	M	N	L10	ME	GLFL	FI	GLTL	New soil created Oct. 29/2012: replaced <b>Livock-xc</b> in SCA 20. Mapped extensively in Deer Creek (Joslyn Lease) area. Underlying material is "Dover" lacustrine-till.
FORT	FRT	LU	O.GL	M	N	L18	MF	GLFL	VC	GLFL	Developed on L to CL textured GLFL materials over medium sand textured GLFL material. Varies from strongly calcareous to very acid in B and C horizons.
GREGOIRE	GGR	OR	TY.F	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			New soil created April 15/2009: replaced <b>Muskeg</b> on TY.F (P1) soils in SCA 20.
GREGOIRE-XT	GGRxt	OR	T.F	N	N	L12	O	SPPT	MF	TILL	New soil created March 26/2013: replaced <b>Mariana-zz</b> and <b>Muskeg-xtzz</b> variants. Mineral subsoil may be till or medium textured water-laid material.
GYPSY	GYP	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C4	STVC	TILL			Created March 05/2003 to correlate with new SLC. Used profile description of <b>Fire Bag</b> as template (changed MAS_PM to C4). March 24/2011: changed PM1_TYPE to TILL from GLFL.
HOOHEY	HHY	BR	E.EB	N	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Developed on the same parent material as <b>Dover</b> .
HOTCHKISS-AA	HKSaa	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Developed on the same parent material as <b>Donnelly</b> (SCA 18) and <b>Goodfare</b> (SCA 17). Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003. Home SCA is 22.
HARTLEY	HLY	OR	T.M	N	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	TILL	T.F versions replaced with <b>Albian-xt</b> . Modified April 15/2009: FOPT changed to FNPT (primarily fen peat but may include forest peat) and classification changed to T.M from T.F.
HORSE RIVER	HRR	LU	O.GL	M	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Horse River till (medium to moderately fine textured, slightly to moderately calcareous materials) on Thickwood Hills Upland, Dunkirk Plain and elsewhere.
HARRISON	HRS	RG	O.R	N	N	C2	VC	EOLI			
HALVERSON-AA	HVNaa	LU	O.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Oct. 29/2012: in the future use <b>Winifred</b> in SCA 20. Home SCA is 17. Overlay may be very coarse textured in some cases. Bt horizon weakly developed in some cases such that soil may include Dystric Brunisol variant.

SCA 20 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
HAZELMERE-AA	HZMaa	LU	GL.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till (moderately fine to fine textured, weakly calcareous materials, often stratified with gravelly or stony layers (SL to C textured) and includes slumped till-like materials). Parent material previously described as GLTL. Originally classified as G.SO, then GLSZ.GL and changed to GL.GL after correlation tour in 1995. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003. Home SCA is 18.
JOSLYN	JSN	SZ	G.SS	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			Developed on GLLC material that may include layers of GLTL material in places. G.SS version of 'Joslyn complex' mapped in Syncrude area.
JOSLYN-GLZS	JSNgIzs	SZ	GLG.SO	M	W	F1	FI	GLLC			G.SO version of 'Joslyn complex' mapped in Ft. McMurray area.
KEARL	KEL	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C2	VC	GLLC			Developed on sandy and slightly gravelly beach ridge deposits associated with former glacial lakes.
KEARL-GR	KELgr	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C1	GRVC	GLLC			Replaced stony <b>Kearl</b> but described (AOSERP Report 122, 1982) as mostly gravelly.
KEARL-XC	KELxc	BR	E.DYB	N	N	L9	VC	GLLC	FI	GLLC	Underlying material sometimes more till-like.
KILOME	KME	LU	GL.GL	N	N	F3	FI	GLTL			Oct. 29/2012: replaced <b>Calais-aa</b> in SCA 20; changed MAS_PM to F3 from F1, PM1_TYP to GLTL from GLLC. Common in Deer Creek (Joslyn Lease) and other areas (north of Cariboo Mtn.). Similar to <b>Dover</b> but gleyed.
KINOSIS	KNS	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	ME	TILL			Developed on Kinosis till (medium (fSL to CL) textured, acidic to neutral till with 10-20% coarse fragments) on Muskeg Mountain Upland, Steepbank Plain, Garson Plain, and House Plain.
KINOSIS-GL	KNSgI	LU	GL.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			May be finer than <b>Kinosis</b> (unknown).
LILLIAN	LLN	CY	GL.SC	N	N	F1	FI	LACU			Poorly drained clay soils frozen throughout the summer.
LIVOCK	LVK	LU	O.GL	W	N	L3	ME	GLFL	MF	TILL	PM is typically loamy GLFL over Horse River till but may also overlie clays ( <b>Livock-xc</b> ) or sands. Oct. 29/2012: replaced <b>Peavine-xt</b> in SCA 20; changed DRAINAGE to MW from W and CALCAR to W from N.
LIVOCK-AC	LVKac	LU	O.GL	N	N	L3	MF	GLFL	ME	TILL	New soil created April 15/2009. Underlying till is Kinosis (acid) till.
LIVOCK-XC	LVKxc	LU	O.GL	N	N	L10	ME	GLFL	VF	GLLC	
MARGUERITE	MAR	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Replaced <b>Heart</b> (E.DYB version) (SCA 18) in SCA 20. Extensive in NE part of SCA 20.
MEANDER	MER	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Meander till (moderately fine (L-SiCL-CL) textured, moderately calcareous materials associated with the Meander River area and lower slopes of Caribou Mountains).
MILDRED	MIL	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Developed on sandy textured, acidic, GLFL outwash material. Shallow version overlying various other deposits also occurs (currently unrecognized).
MIKKWA-AA	MKWaa	CY	ME.OC	N	N	P1	O	SPPT	O	FOPT	June 07/2013: changed S_GROUP to ME, SG to ME.OC, PM2_TEX to O, and PM2_TYP to FOPT to agree with SLF. Home SCA is 19.
MCLELLAND	MLD	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			TY.F (P2) version replaced with <b>Albian</b> . Sedge (fen) peat. Replaced <b>Eglesham</b> (typic version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sedge-dominated peat in SCA 20. May also include some fibric material.
MCLELLAND-XC	MLDxc	OR	T.M	N	N	L13	O	FNPT	FI	GLLC	
MCLELLAND-XS	MLDxs	OR	T.M	N	N	L11	O	FNPT	VC	GLFL	
MCLELLAND-XT	MLDxt	OR	T.M	N	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	TILL	T.F versions replaced with <b>Albian-xt</b> . T.M version replaced with <b>Hartley</b> .

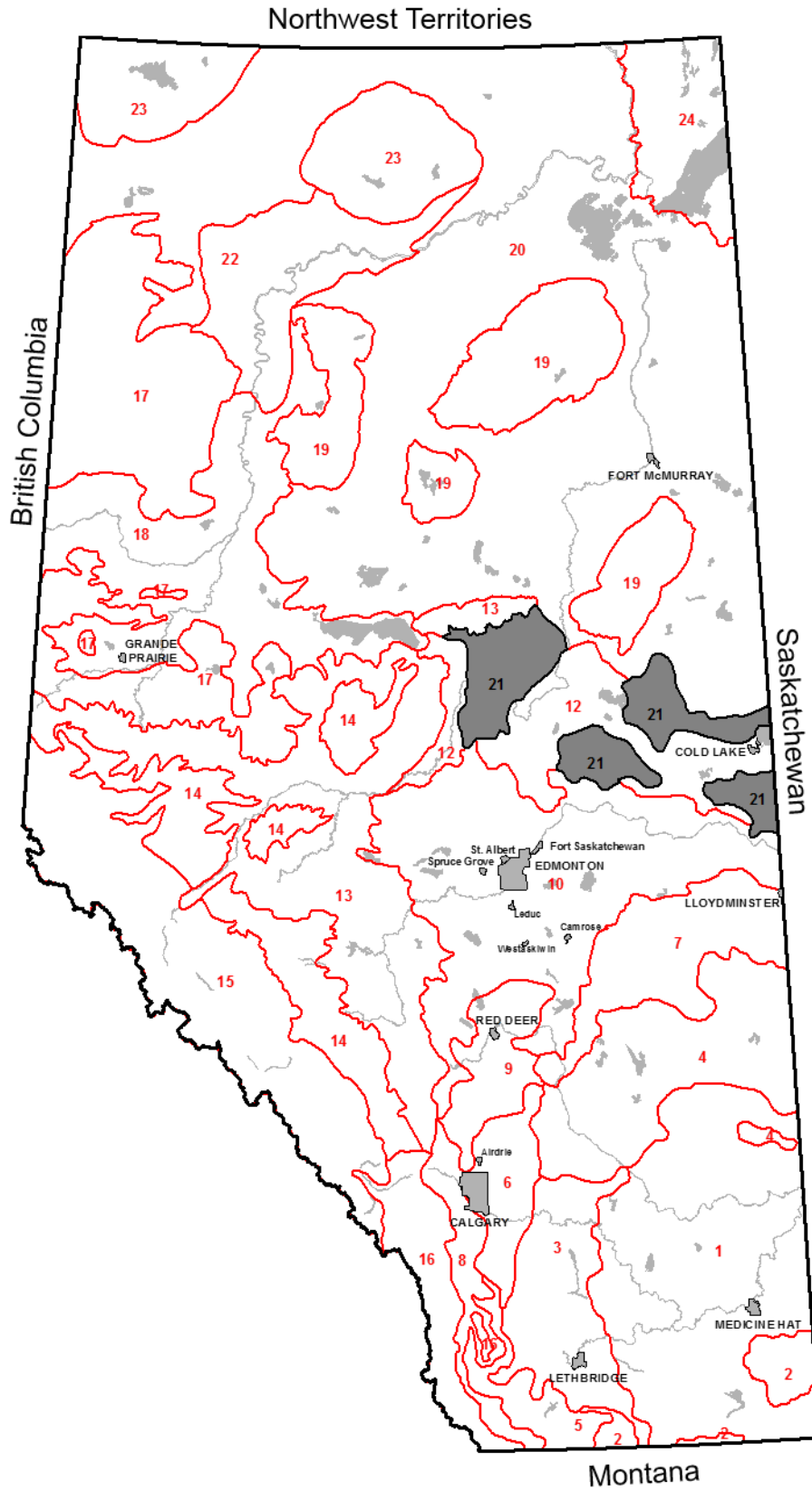
**SCA 20 (cont.)**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
<b>MAMAWI</b>	<b>MMW</b>	GL	R.G	W	N	M2	ME	FLUV			
<b>MCMURRAY</b>	<b>MMY</b>	RG	CJ.R	N	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Developed on modern floodplains where sedimentation processes still active. Textures are variable but typically loamy. Profile description modified May 5/2004 to agree with CSSC3.
<b>MCMURRAY-GL</b>	<b>MMYgl</b>	RG	GLCU.R	N	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Profile description modified May 5/2004 to agree with CSSC3.
<b>MOONSHINE-AA</b>	<b>MNSaa</b>	GL	O.LG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Home SCA is 17.
<b>MARIANA</b>	<b>MRN</b>	OR	T.M	N	N	L12	O	SPPT	MF	TILL	Sphagnum (bog) peat underlain by till. Replaced <b>M uskeg-xt</b> in SCA 20.
<b>MUSKEG</b>	<b>MUS</b>	OR	TY.M	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			Sphagnum (bog) peat. Replaced <b>Kenzie</b> (typic version) as Mesisol on sphagnum-dominated peat in SCA 20. May include some fibric sphagnum and forest peat.
<b>MUSKEG-XC</b>	<b>MUSxc</b>	OR	T.M	N	N	L13	O	SPPT	FI	GLLC	
<b>MUSKEG-XS</b>	<b>MUSxs</b>	OR	T.M	N	N	L11	O	SPPT	VC	GLFL	
<b>NAMUR</b>	<b>NAM</b>	RG	O.R	N	N	F1	FI	FLUV			Developed on L to C textured materials associated with fluvial fan and apron landforms. May also include some coarser textured variants.
<b>NAMUR-CU</b>	<b>NAMcu</b>	RG	CJ.R	N	N	F1	FI	FLUV			
<b>NAMUR-CUGL</b>	<b>NAMcugl</b>	RG	GLCU.R	N	N	F1	FI	FLUV			Profile not very common or easily recognized.
<b>NAMUR-GL</b>	<b>NAMgl</b>	RG	GL.R	N	N	F1	FI	FLUV			Profile very common.
<b>NORBERTA</b>	<b>NOR</b>	GL	R.G	M	N	C2	VC	LACU			
<b>PAKASHAN</b>	<b>PAK</b>	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till. Mapped east of Winagami Lake.
<b>PEAVINE</b>	<b>PEA</b>	LU	O.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Developed on the same parent material (GLFL, FLLC or GLLC) as <b>Davis</b> (SCA 18) and <b>High Level</b> (SCA 22).
<b>PEAVINE-XT</b>	<b>PEAxt</b>	LU	O.GL	M	N	L3	ME	GLFL	ME	TILL	Oct. 29/2012: in the future use <b>Kilome</b> in SCA 20.
<b>RABBIT</b>	<b>RAB</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Created April 15/2009: replaced <b>Wanham-aa</b> in SCA 20. Modal parent material M3, but often stratified M2 & M3; also used to map M2 materials.
<b>RABBIT-PT</b>	<b>RABpt</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Created April 15/2009: replaced <b>Wanham-aapt</b> in SCA 20.
<b>RABBIT-XT</b>	<b>RABxt</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Created April 9/2012: replaced <b>Wanham-aaxt</b> in SCA 20. Likely more common (extensive) than <b>RAB</b> .
<b>RABBIT-XTPT</b>	<b>RABxtpt</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Created April 9/2012: replaced <b>Wanham-aaxtpt</b> in SCA 20. May be more common than <b>Rabbit-pt</b> .
<b>RUTH LAKE</b>	<b>RUT</b>	BR	E.EB	N	N	L4	VC	GLFL	GRVC	GLFL	Developed in GLFL meltwater channels where materials often complex and variable - often sand over gravels.
<b>STEEN</b>	<b>SEN</b>	LU	SZ.GL	N	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Replaced <b>Dover-zt</b> in SCA 20.
<b>SNIPE-AA</b>	<b>SIPaa</b>	GL	O.LG	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			More commonly on F3 (or F4) materials in SCA 20 (modal <b>Snipe</b> (SCA 17) generally F2 materials.)
<b>SNIPE-AAPT</b>	<b>SIPaapt</b>	GL	O.LG	W	N	F3	FI	GLTL			More commonly on F3 (or F4) materials in SCA 20 (modal <b>Snipe-pt</b> (SCA 17) generally F2 materials.)
<b>SALT</b>	<b>SLT</b>	GL	O.G	S	M	F1	FI	LACU			March 03/2003: created to correlate with new SLC.

SCA 20 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
SURMONT-AA	SRTaa	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	ME	TILL			Oct. 29/2012: in the future use <b>Livock</b> in SCA 20. Developed on Surmont till (moderately fine to medium loamy textured, very strongly acid to neutral materials that were colluviated during deglaciation but is now stable) on lower slopes of Birch Mountains and Cheecham Hills and on Wabasca Plain. Home SCA is 19.
STEEP BANK	STP	GL	O.G	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			
STEEP BANK-ZR	STPzr	GL	R.G	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			
SUTHERLAND	SUT	BR	E.DYB	W	N	L2	VC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Created April 15/2009. Underlying till is Horse River till.
SUTHERLAND-AC	SUTac	BR	E.DYB	N	N	L2	VC	GLFL	ME	TILL	New soil created April 15/2009. Underlying till is Kinosis (acid) till.
SUTHERLAND-XC	SUTxc	BR	E.DYB	M	N	L9	VC	GLFL	FI	GLTL	New soil created Oct. 29/2012. Mapped in Deer Creek area. Underlying material is "Dover" GLTL.
SWEATHOUSE-AA	SWHaa	GL	O.HG	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Home SCA is 17.
SWEATHOUSE-AAPT	SWHaapt	GL	O.HG	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Home SCA is 17.
WEMBLEY-AA	WBYaa	GL	O.HG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Home SCA is 18.
WANHAM-AA	WHMaa	GL	O.LG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Replaced with <b>Rabbit</b> in SCA 20. Home SCA is 18.
WINIFRED	WNF	LU	O.GL	M	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	March 05/2003: created to correlate with new SLC. Used <b>Codessa</b> as template. Oct. 29/2012: replaced <b>Codessa-aa</b> and <b>Halverson-aa</b> in SCA 20. CALCAR - M, may be noncalcareous within 1m, but map on Horse River till (mapped on both calcareous (Horse River) and acid (Kinosis) tills prior to 2012).
WINEFRED-AC	WNFac	LU	O.GL	N	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	March 21/2013: replaced <b>Codessa-aa</b> and <b>Halverson-aa</b> on non-calcareous Kinosis till in SCA 20.

# SCA 21 The Central Mixedwood Area of East-Central Alberta



SCA 21

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
ATHABASCA	ABC	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Athabasca till (moderately fine to medium textured, low carbonate content till derived mainly from La Biche Formation marine shales). Bt horizons may be C textured. Described in the Sand River, Tawatinaw and St. Paul Reports.
ATHABASCA-GL	ABCgl	LU	GL.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Created Feb. 14/2003 to correlate with new SLCv3.
ATHABASCA-ST	ABCst	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
AMISK	AMK	BR	E.EB	N	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Origin of parent material uncertain - may be EOLI, FLUV or GLFL.
AMBER VALLEY	ARV	GL	R.G	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
BIRKLAND	BLA	OR	T.F	N	N	L12	O	SPPT	MF	TILL	Sphagnum (bog) peat underlain by mineral soil. Often associated with <b>Stebbing</b> .
BLUET	BLT	GL	O.HG	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Parent material identified as till, but often GLLC-like. Described in the St. Paul Report. Replaced <b>Codner</b> (SCA 13) in SCA 21. Home SCA is 12.
BONNIE-AA	BNNaa	OR	TY.H	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			
BOURQUE LAKE	BQE	GL	R.HG	W	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Daken</b> (SCA 11) in SCA 21.
DRYSDALE-AA	DDEaa	OR	TY.F	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Described in the St. Paul Report. Home SCA is 12.
GRANDIN	GDI	LU	O.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Grandin till (fine to moderately fine textured glacial thrustblock till with high shale content and very low carbonate). Equivalent to dark gray <b>Athabasca</b> .
GROSMONT	GMT	LU	D.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			
GOODRIDGE	GOG	LU	O.GL	W	N	C5	MC	TILL			Developed on Goodridge till (moderately coarse textured, moderately calcareous, partly water-sorted till with sandy and silty lenses) associated with spillways and subdued, fluted landscapes.
GOODRIDGE-GR	GOGgr	LU	O.GL	W	N	C5	GRMC	TILL			Replaced <b>Tawatinaw</b> (SCA 12) in SCA 21.
LAHAIEVILLE	LAV	LU	O.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			New name for <b>Owl River-co</b> created March 1997. Replaced <b>Culp</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 21.
LAC LA BICHE	LBH	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Equivalent to gleyed <b>Winston</b> .
LIZA	LIZ	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Nestow</b> (SCA 12) in SCA 21.
LESSARD-AA	LRDaa	CH	O.DGC	M	N	M2	ME	GLLC			Replaced <b>Rimbey</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 21. Home SCA is 12.
MOOSE HILLS	MHL	LU	O.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Described in the St. Paul Report.
MOOSE HILLS-GL	MHLgl	LU	GL.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Described in St. Paul Report.
MALOY	MLY	OR	HU.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Sedge (fen) peat. Replaced <b>Eaglesham</b> (SCA 18) and <b>Kenzie</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 21.
OWL RIVER	OWR	LU	O.GL	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Tolman</b> (SCA 13) in SCA 21.
OWL RIVER-GL	OWRgl	LU	GL.GL	M	N	M3	MF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Tolman-gl</b> (SCA 13) in SCA 21.
OWL RIVER-XT	OWRxt	LU	O.GL	W	N	L3	MF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Replaced <b>Lavesta</b> (SCA 12) in SCA 21.
PINEHURST	PIN	BR	E.EB	W	N	C1	VGVC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Edwand</b> (SCA 12) in SCA 21.
PINEHURST-ZL	PINzi	LU	O.GL	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Replaced <b>Clouston</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 21.
PLAMONDON-AA	PLMaa	LU	O.GL	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Maywood</b> (SCA 10) in SCA 21. Home SCA is 12.

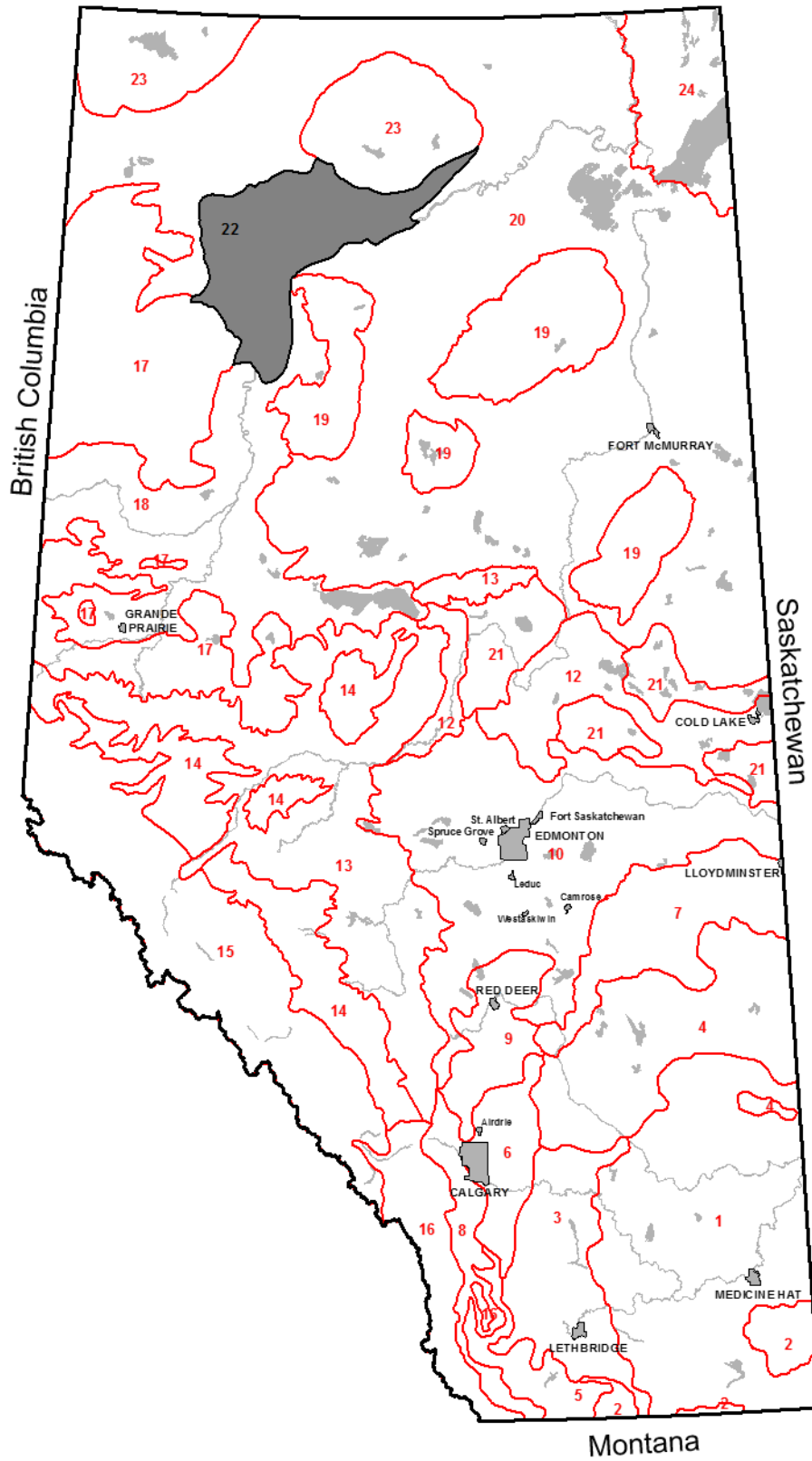


**SCA 21 (cont.)**

<i>SERIES</i>	<i>NEW SYMBOL</i>	<i>ORDER</i>	<i>SG</i>	<i>CALCAR</i>	<i>SALINITY</i>	<i>MAS</i>	<i>PM1</i>	<i>PM1</i>	<i>PM2</i>	<i>PM2</i>	<i>NOTES</i>
						<i>PM</i>	<i>TEX</i>	<i>TYP</i>	<i>TEX</i>	<i>TYP</i>	
<b>STEBBING</b>	<b>SBN</b>	OR	TY.F	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			Sedge (fen) peat.
<b>ST LINA</b>	<b>SLN</b>	OR	THU.M	N	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	GLLC	Sedge (fen) peat (sometimes forest peat) underlain by mineral soil.
<b>TUCKER</b>	<b>TCK</b>	OR	TME.F	W	N	L12	O	SPPT	VC	FLUV	Sphagnum (bog) peat underlain by mineral soil.
<b>WINSTON</b>	<b>WST</b>	LU	D.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Equivalent to dark gray <b>Grandin</b> .

# SCA 22 Gray and Dark Gray Soil Zone of the North Peace Area

Northwest Territories



**SCA 22**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
<b>BUSCHE</b>	<b>BCH</b>	LU	O.GL	M	W	L10	ME	GLFL	VF	GLLC	Similar to <b>High Level</b> but with clayey (very fine or fine textured) substratum (F1, F2, F3, or F4) occurring at 30-100 cm. Most often occurs with F2 soils.
<b>BUSCHE-GL</b>	<b>BCHgl</b>	LU	GL.GL	M	W	L10	ME	GLFL	VF	GLLC	
<b>BEDE CREEK</b>	<b>BDE</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Similar to <b>Wanham</b> (SCA 18) and <b>Cornwall</b> (SCA 17). Medium textured parent material may be GLLC, GLFL or FLLC.
<b>BEDE CREEK-PT</b>	<b>BDEpt</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			
<b>BUFFALO HEAD</b>	<b>BHP</b>	LU	GLD.GL	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Developed on the same parent material as <b>Falher</b> (SCA 18). May include soils classified as GLDG.SO or GLSZ.DG. Cultivated version of <b>BHP</b> likely the dominant version. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
<b>BISON</b>	<b>BIS</b>	GL	O.HG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Similar to <b>Wembley</b> (SCA 18) and replaced <b>Codner</b> (SCA 13, described in Report #30) in SCA 22. Medium textured parent material could be GLLC, GLFL, or FLLC.
<b>BISON-PT</b>	<b>BISpt</b>	GL	O.HG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			
<b>BEAVER RANCH</b>	<b>BRH</b>	GL	O.HG	W	N	M2	MF	FLUV			Replaced <b>Enilda</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 22. Layered fluvial sediments are typical. Commonly associated with the better drained <b>Jean D'Or Prairie</b> soils. Occurs in depressions (potholes, channels) of fluvial fans and plains.
<b>BEAVER RANCH-PT</b>	<b>BRHpt</b>	GL	O.HG	W	N	M2	MF	FLUV			Replaced <b>Enilda-pt</b> (SCA 18) in SCA 22.
<b>BEAR RIVER</b>	<b>BRR</b>	GL	O.LG	M	M	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Lawrence till.
<b>BEAR RIVER-PT</b>	<b>BRRpt</b>	GL	O.LG	M	M	F4	FI	TILL			
<b>BOYER</b>	<b>BYR</b>	SZ	G.SS	M	W	F3	FI	GLTL			
<b>BOYER-DA</b>	<b>BYRda</b>	SZ	DG.SS	M	W	F3	FI	GLTL			
<b>CARCAJOU</b>	<b>CAJ</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Similar to <b>Codesa-xc</b> (SCA 18).
<b>CARCAJOU-CO</b>	<b>CAJco</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	L9	VC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Bt horizon likely SL textured.
<b>CARCAJOU-GL</b>	<b>CAJgl</b>	LU	GL.GL	W	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Drainage changed to MW Nov. 27/2003.
<b>CARCAJOU-GR</b>	<b>CAJgr</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Substantial gravels (20-30%) in overlay (30-100 cm thick) which may be very coarse textured.
<b>CARCAJOU-ST</b>	<b>CAJst</b>	LU	O.GL	W	N	L1	STMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Substantial stones and cobbles (10-20%) in overlay (30-100 cm thick) which may be very coarse textured.
<b>CARIBOU</b>	<b>CBU</b>	LU	D.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Similar to <b>Belloy</b> (SCA 18). Not mapped in CAESA-SIP update area but may exist outside that area.
<b>CARIBOU-GR</b>	<b>CBUgr</b>	LU	D.GL	W	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Similar to <b>Belloy-gr</b> (SCA 18). Not mapped in CAESA-SIP update area but may exist outside that area.
<b>CARIBOU-ST</b>	<b>CBUst</b>	LU	D.GL	W	N	L1	STMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Similar to <b>Belloy-st</b> (SCA 18). Not mapped in CAESA-SIP update area but may exist outside that area.
<b>CHILD LAKE</b>	<b>CHL</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Replaced <b>Snipe</b> (SCA 17) in SCA 22 on high lime parent material. Also originally mapped on fine GLLC and GLTL.
<b>CHILD LAKE-PT</b>	<b>CHLpt</b>	GL	O.LG	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			
<b>DEVIL LAKE</b>	<b>DVK</b>	LU	D.GL	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Weakly calcareous variant may occur.

SCA 22 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
DIXONVILLE-AA	DXVaa	LU	O.GL	W	N	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Alcan till (moderately fine to fine textured acid shale materials with lime and salts at depth, derived from Kaskapau and Dunvegan Formations). Modal texture is C but CL till also common. Not mapped in CAESA -SIP update area but may exist outside that area. Home SCA is 18.
FORT VERMILION	FTV	LU	D.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Similar to <b>Tangent</b> (SCA 18). May be strongly calcareous.
FORT VERMILION-GL	FTVgl	LU	GLD.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			
FORT VERMILION-GLSC	FTVglsc	LU	GLD.GL	M	M	M2	ME	GLFL			
FORT VERMILION-SC	FTVsc	LU	D.GL	M	M	M2	ME	GLFL			May have weakly developed gley features at depth.
FORT VERMILION-XT	FTVxt	LU	D.GL	M	W	L10	ME	GLFL	FI	GLTL	Equivalent to shallow (clayey (usually F1) till-like material at 3+99 cm) <b>Fort Vermillion</b> . Commonly associated with <b>Boyer</b> soils (F3 materials). May include gleyed variant.
GRIFFIN-AA	GIFaa	GL	R.HG	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Home SCA is 18.
GROUARD-AA	GRDaa	LU	D.GL	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Likely more calcareous (moderately) than modal <b>Grouard</b> and may include very gravelly very coarse textured materials. Home SCA is 18.
HELEN-AA	HENaa	GL	R.HG	S	S	F1	FI	GLLC			Often more saline than modal <b>Helen</b> . Home SCA is 18. Modified soil profile description, Nov. 27/2007.
HOTCHKISS	HKS	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
HOTCHKISS-XT	HKSxt	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F3	FI	GLTL	FI	TILL	Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
HIGH LEVEL	HLL	LU	O.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			Similar to <b>Davis</b> (SCA 18). Parent material may be strongly calcareous.
HIGH LEVEL-GL	HLLgl	LU	GL.GL	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL			
HIGH LEVEL-GLSC	HLLglsc	LU	GL.GL	M	M	M2	ME	GLFL			
HIGH LEVEL-GLXC	HLLglxc	LU	GL.GL	M	N	L10	ME	GLFL	MF	GLLC	
HIGH LEVEL-XC	HLLxc	LU	O.GL	M	N	L10	ME	GLFL	MF	GLLC	
HIGH LEVEL-XG	HLLxg	LU	O.GL	M	N	L5	ME	GLFL	GRVC	GLFL	
HARO	HRO	BR	O.EB	M	N	M2	ME	GLFL	MF	TILL	From consultant's work in the Keg River area. Includes profiles where till occurs within 1m (L3).
HUTCH LAKE	HTL	LU	O.GL	W	N	L2	MC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Similar to <b>Codesa</b> (SCA 18) and <b>Halverson</b> (SCA 17).
HUTCH LAKE-GR	HTLgr	LU	O.GL	W	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Overlay (30-100 cm thick) may be very coarse textured in a few cases.
HUTCH LAKE-ST	HTLst	LU	O.GL	W	N	L1	STMC	GLFL	MF	TILL	Overlay (30-100 cm thick) may be very coarse textured in a few cases.
JEAN D'OR PRAIRIE	JDP	GL	O.HG	W	N	M2	ME	FLUV			Cultivated version of <b>Jean D'Or Prairie</b> likely more common than native version.
JUDAH-AA	JUHaa	LU	D.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Home SCA is 18. Occurs to a limited extent in SCA 22.
KEG	KEG	GL	O.G	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Temporary - "All encompassing" entry for <b>AGRASID</b> only.
KEG-PT	KEGpt	GL	O.G	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Temporary - "All encompassing" entry for <b>AGRASID</b> only.
KEMP	KMP	LU	O.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Similar to <b>Kathleen</b> (SCA 18). Occurs to a limited extent in SCA 22.
KEMP-GL	KMPgl	LU	GL.GL	M	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
LA CRETE	LCT	GL	O.HG	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Temporary - "All encompassing" entry for <b>AGRASID</b> only.

SCA 22 (cont.)

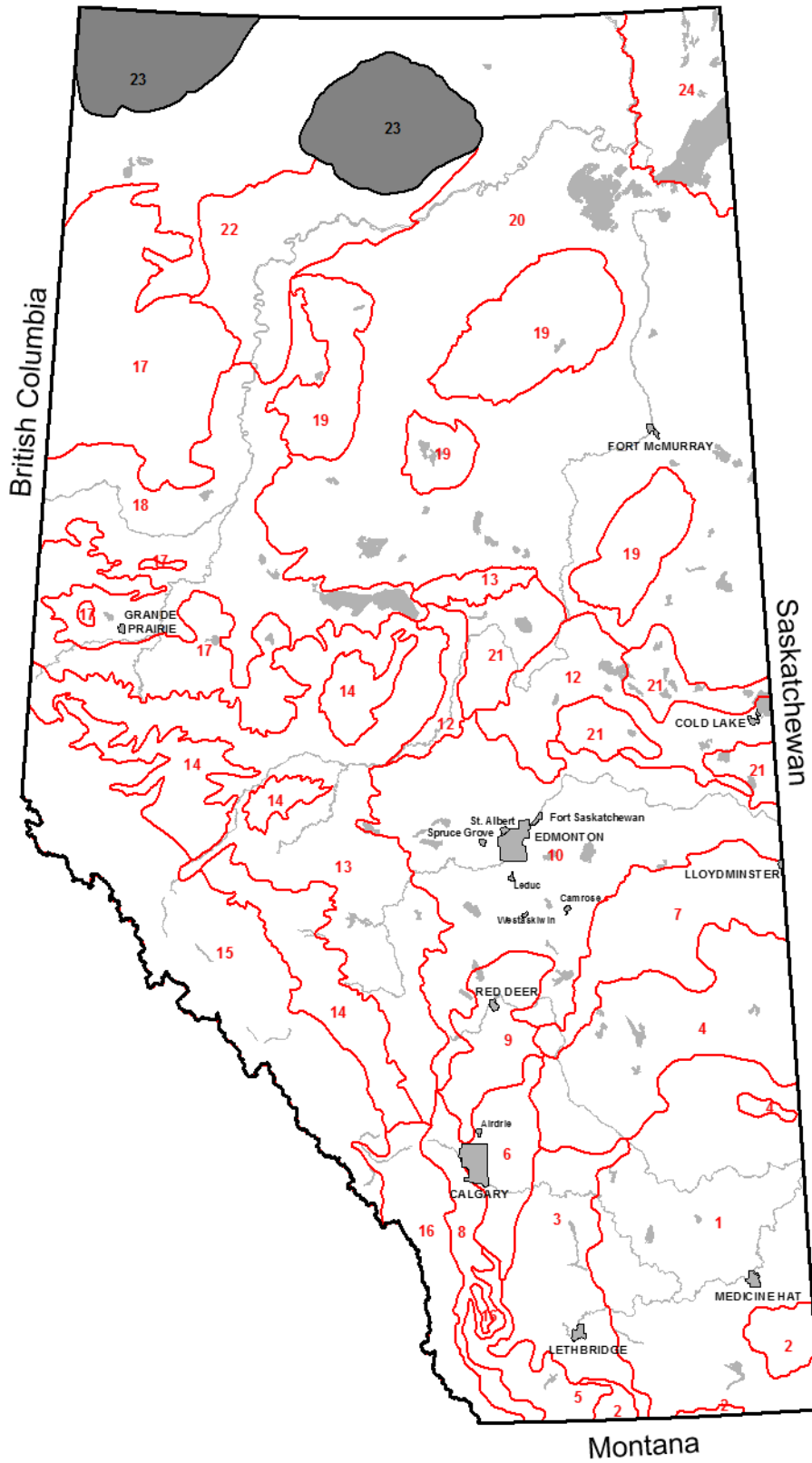
SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
LA CRETE-PT	LCTpt	GL	O.HG	M	N	F2	VF	GLLC			Temporary - "All encompassing" entry for <b>AGRASID</b> only.
LINTON LAKE	LKE	LU	O.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Similar to <b>Culp</b> (SCA 18). Weakly calcareous variant may also occur.
LINTON LAKE-COGL	LKEcogl	LU	GL.GL	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			
LINTON LAKE-GL	LKEgl	LU	GL.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			
LINTON LAKE-XC	LKExc	LU	O.GL	M	N	L20	MC	GLFL	MF	GLFL	
LAWRENCE	LRC	SZ	G.SS	M	M	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Lawrence till (C textured, moderately calcareous, moderately saline, with high shale content (pink flakes)).
MULLIGAN-AA	MGNaa	LU	O.GL	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Ap horizon light colored (mainly from old Ae). Home SCA is 18.
MEIKLE	MKL	LU	GL.GL	M	W	F2	VF	GLLC			
MOUNT WATT	MTW	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Equivalent to solonchic <b>Steephill</b> . Likely includes some soils classified as GLG.SO. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
MUSTUS LAKE	MUT	OR	T.M	W	N	L13	O	FNPT	FI	GLLC	Mesisols developed on sedge (fen) peat underlain by mineral soil. Equivalent to <b>Whooping</b> with shallow fen peat overlying fine textured (mostly F1 and F2) materials. Similar to <b>Eaglesham</b> (SCA 18).
NINA LAKE	NLK	LU	GLD.GL	M	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
PARMA	PMA	GL	SZ.LG	W	M	F2	VF	GLLC			Developed on moderately saline clays. Previously classified as GLBL.SS (when no SZ.LG). Used in the High Level area.
PRAIRIE POINT	PNT	LU	D.GL	M	N	C3	MC	GLFL			Similar to <b>Leith</b> (SCA 18) and commonly associated with <b>Linton Lake</b> . Weakly calcareous variant may also occur.
PONTON	PON	LU	O.GL	W	N	C1	GRVC	GLFL			Similar to <b>Clouston</b> (SCA 18). May be moderately calcareous.
PADDLE PRAIRIE	PPR	LU	GLSZ.GL	W	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
ROCKY LANE	RLE	LU	D.GL	W	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Similar to <b>Belloy-xc</b> (SCA 18).
ROCKY LANE-CO	RLEco	LU	D.GL	W	N	L9	VC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Bt horizon likely SL textured.
ROCKY LANE-GL	RLEgl	LU	GLD.GL	W	N	L9	MC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
ROCKY LANE-GR	RLEgr	LU	D.GL	W	N	L1	GRMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Overlay (30-100 cm thick) may be very coarse textured in some cases.
ROCKY LANE-ST	RLEst	LU	D.GL	W	N	L1	STMC	GLFL	FI	GLLC	Overlay (30-100 cm thick) may be very coarse textured in some cases.
SCULLY	SCY	LU	GLSZ.GL	M	W	F2	VF	GLLC			Similar to <b>Cadotte</b> (SCA 18). Brownish solum; moderately calcareous generally at shallow depths (eg. 50 cm). May include some MW drained SZ.GL. Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/2003.
SCULLY-XT	SCYxt	LU	GLSZ.GL	M	W	L15	VF	GLLC	MF	TILL	Drainage changed to MW, Nov. 27/03.
SLED ISLAND	SDL	LU	O.GL	M	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Similar to <b>Linton Lake</b> but coarser textured. Bt horizon has clay lamellae. Similar to <b>Culp-co</b> (SCA 18).
SLED ISLAND-XG	SDLxg	LU	O.GL	M	N	L4	VC	GLFL	GRVC	GLFL	
SURETTE LAKE	SKE	BR	E.EB	W	N	C2	VC	EOLI			Developed on sand dunes. Old concept (complex) embraced O.EB, O.GL, & BR.GL, possibly some Dystric Brunisols. Carbonates usually occurs at considerable depth. Similar to <b>Heart</b> (SCA 18).
SILVER VALLEY-AA	SLVaa	LU	O.GL	N	N	L6	MF	TILL	FI	SRFN	Developed on shallow (acid shale softrock (seldom lithic) at 31-99 cm) A1can(?) till, mainly on slopes of Mt. Watt. Similar to <b>Boundary</b> (SCA 17). Home SCA is 18.

SCA 22 (cont.)

SERIES	NEW SYMBOL	ORDER	SG	CALCAR	SALINITY	MAS PM	PM1 TEX	PM1 TYP	PM2 TEX	PM2 TYP	NOTES
SPIRIT RIVER-AA	SRVaa	CH	O.DGC	W	N	F1	FI	FLUV			Fine textured, dark gray variant of <b>Spirit River</b> located in the Paddle Prairie area. Occures to a limited extent in SCA 22.
STEEPHILL	STH	LU	GL.GL	W	W	F4	FI	TILL			Developed on Hazelmere till (moderately fine to fine textured, weakly calcareous, often stratified with gravelly or stony layers (SL to C textured) and includes slumped till-like materials). Originally called GLTL but more till-like and at higher elevations than Hotchkiss. Replaced <b>Hazelmere</b> (SCA 18) soils in SCA 22.
SAVAGE	SVG	GL	R.G	N	N	F1	FI	GLLC			Developed on extremely acid clays that are commonly stratified (finer near surface) with layers of organic material through out.
SAVAGE-PT	SVGpt	GL	R.G	N	N	F1	FI	GLLC			
WOKING-AA	WOKaa	LU	O.GL	W	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Braeburn till (derived from weakly calcareous, somewhat stony, medium to moderately fine textured materials derived from Smoky and Wapiti Formations of Late Cretaceous age). Very limited extent. Home SCA is 18.
WHOOPING	WPG	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Sedge (fen) peat. Replaced <b>Eaglesham</b> (typic version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sedge-dominated peat in SCA 22.
WHOOPING-XS	WPGxs	OR	T.M	W	N	L11	O	FNPT	VC	GLFL	<b>Whooping</b> with underlying coarse to very coarse textured GLFL and related materials.
WHOOPING-XT	WPGxt	OR	T.M	M	N	L13	O	FNPT	FI	TILL	<b>Whooping</b> with underlying fine textured till (assume Lawrence till).
WHOOPING-XU	WPGxu	OR	T.M	W	N	L12	O	FNPT	MF	UNDM	<b>Whooping</b> with underlying moderately fine textured undifferentiated (likely mostly waterlain) materials.
WOLVERINE	WVR	OR	TY.M	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			Sphagnum (bog) peat. Replaced <b>Kenzie</b> (typic version) (SCA 18) as Mesisol on sphagnum-dominated peat in SCA 22.
WOLVERINE-XC	WVRxc	OR	T.M	W	N	L13	O	SPPT	FI	GLLC	<b>Wolverine</b> with underlying fine textured GLLC materials.
WOLVERINE-XS	WVRxs	OR	T.M	W	N	L11	O	SPPT	VC	GLFL	<b>Wolverine</b> with underlying coarse to very coarse textured GLFL and related materials.
WOLVERINE-XT	WVRxt	OR	T.M	M	N	L13	O	SPPT	FI	TILL	<b>Wolverine</b> with underlying fine textured till (assume Lawrence till).
WOLVERINE-XU	WVRxu	OR	T.M	W	N	L12	O	SPPT	MF	UNDM	<b>Wolverine</b> with underlying moderately fine textured undifferentiated (likely mostly waterlain) materials.

# SCA 23 The Sub-Arctic Areas of Northern Alberta

Northwest Territories



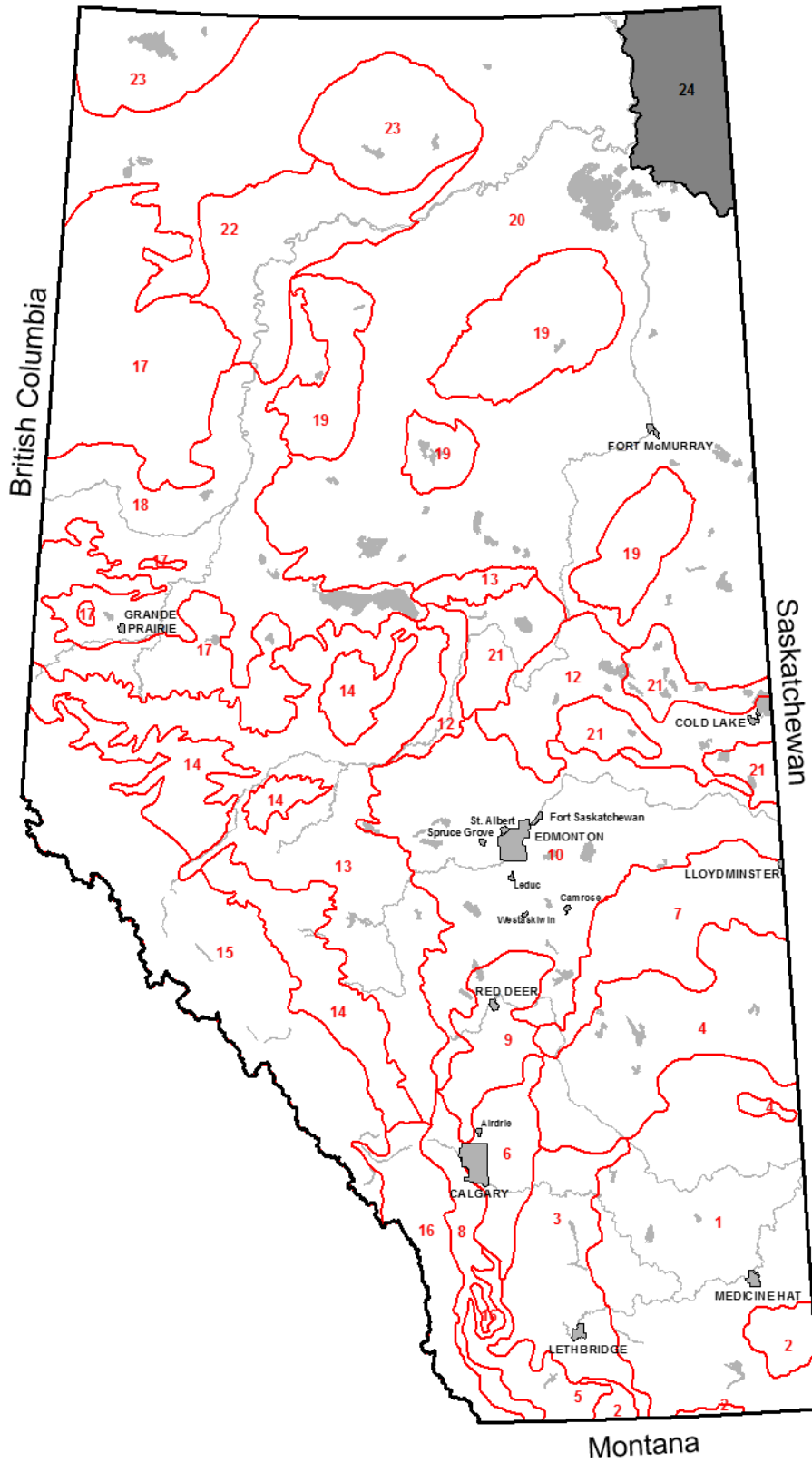
**SCA 23**

<b>SERIES</b>	<b>NEW SYMBOL</b>	<b>ORDER</b>	<b>SG</b>	<b>CALCAR</b>	<b>SALINITY</b>	<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>PM1 TEX</b>	<b>PM1 TYP</b>	<b>PM2 TEX</b>	<b>PM2 TYP</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
<b>DIZZY</b>	<b>DZY</b>	CY	ME.OC	W	N	P3	O	FOPT			Occurs on the upper slopes of the Caribou Mtns. Formerly classified as a complex of Organic Cryosol soils. Removed occurrence of 'MF-textured Till' from profile and changed MAS_PM to P3 to agree with SLF, April 17/2008.
<b>MARGARET LAKE</b>	<b>MRG</b>	OR	TY.M	N	N	P1	O	SPPT			Sphagnum (bog) peat. Similar to <b>Muskeg</b> (SCA 20).
<b>PITCHIMI</b>	<b>PCM</b>	LU	O.GL	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Legend till (medium to moderately fine loam to clay loam textured, strongly to extremely acidic, moderately to exceedingly stony with pockets of gravelly and stony ice-contact material, derived from Cretaceous-aged shales). Similar to <b>Legend</b> (SCA 19) and <b>Buffalo</b> (SCA 20).
<b>SLAVEY</b>	<b>SVY</b>	BR	GL.EB	N	N	M4	MF	TILL			Developed on Legend till. Occurs on cryoturbated slopes on the north side of the Caribou Mountains.
<b>WENTZEL</b>	<b>WEN</b>	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Sedge (fen) peat. Similar to <b>McLelland</b> (SCA 20).



# SCA 24 Canadian Shield

Northwest Territories



**SCA 24**

<i>SERIES</i>	<i>NEW SYMBOL</i>	<i>ORDER</i>	<i>SG</i>	<i>CALCAR</i>	<i>SALINITY</i>	<i>MAS</i>	<i>PM1</i>	<i>PM1</i>	<i>PM2</i>	<i>PM2</i>	<i>NOTES</i>
						<i>PM</i>	<i>TEX</i>	<i>TYP</i>	<i>TEX</i>	<i>TYP</i>	
<b>HARRISON-AA</b>	<b>HRsaa</b>	RG	O.R	N	N	C2	VC	EOL			Developed on sandy (often stony, gravelly or bouldery) ice-contact GLFL parent material, including kame moraines. Home SCA is 20.
<b>MILDRED-AA</b>	<b>MILaa</b>	BR	E.DYB	N	N	C2	VC	GLFL			Developed on S or LS textured GLFL parent material with very few coarse fragments. Strongly acidic soils usually found under jackpine or aspen. Home SCA is 20.
<b>MCCLELLAND-AA</b>	<b>MLDaa</b>	OR	TY.M	N	N	P2	O	FNPT			Sedge (fen) peat. Home SCA is 20.

## References

- Agronomic Interpretations Working Group. 1995. Land Suitability Rating System for Agricultural Crops:1. Spring-seeded small grains. Edited by W.W. Pettapiece. Tech. Bull. 1995-6E. Centre for Land and Biological Resources Research, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Ottawa. 90 pages and 2 maps.
- Alberta Environmental Protection. 1994. Natural Regions and Subregions of Alberta: Summary. Publication No.:l/531. Report and provincial map at 1:1 000 000 scale.
- Alberta Soil Information Centre. 2001. AGRASID 3.0: Agricultural Region of Alberta Soil Inventory Database (Version 3.0). J.A. Brierley, T.C. Martin, and D.J. Spiess (eds.). Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Research Branch; Alberta Agriculture, Food and Rural Development, Conservation and Development Branch. Available at URL: [http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/\\$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/sag3252?opendocument](http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/sag3252?opendocument)
- Alberta Soil Information Centre. 2006a. Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 3) User's Handbook. J.A. Brierley, B.D. Walker, C.J. Thomas, P.E. Smith and M.D. Bock (eds.). Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Research Branch, Edmonton, AB. 140 pp. Available at URL: [http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/\\$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/sag10989](http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/sag10989)
- Alberta Soil Information Centre. 2006b. Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta. Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Research Branch; Alberta Agriculture, Food and Rural Development, Conservation and Development Branch. Available at URL: [http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/\\$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/sag10989](http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/sag10989)
- Alberta Soil Information Centre. 2013. AGRASID 4.0: Agricultural Region of Alberta Soil Inventory Database (Version 4.0). D.J. Spiess (ed.). Alberta Agriculture Food and Rural Development Environmental Stewardship Division, Agri-Environmental Management Branch, Land Use Section. Available at URL: [http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/\\$Department/deptdocs.nsf/All/sag14653](http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/$Department/deptdocs.nsf/All/sag14653)
- Alberta Soil Information Centre. 2016. Soil Correlation Area (SCA) Map of Alberta. Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Science and Technology Branch; Alberta Agriculture and Forestry, Environmental Stewardship Branch. Available at URL: [http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/\\$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/sag10989](http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/sag10989)
- Alberta Soil Series Working Group. 1993. Alberta Soil Names (Generation 2) User's Handbook. March 1993 Version. L.J. Knapik and J.A. Brierley (eds.). Available from: Alberta Research Council, Edmonton, AB. 142 pp.
- Brierley, J.A., B.D. Walker, P.E. Smith, G.M. Coen, L.C. Marciak and W.L. Nikiforuk (eds.). 1997. AGRASID: Agricultural region of Alberta soil inventory database; pre-release version. Compiled by the CAESA Soil Inventory Working Group. Alberta Agriculture, Food and Rural Development, Publications, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada. CD-ROM.
- Centre for Land and Biological Resources Research. 1996. Soil Landscapes of Canada, v.2.2. Research Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Ottawa. Available at URL: <http://sis.agr.gc.ca/cansis/nsdb/slc/v2.2/index.html>

- Ecological Stratification Working Group. 1995. A National Ecological Framework for Canada Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Research Branch, Centre for Land and Biological Resources research and Environment Canada, State of Environment Directorate, Ecozone Analysis Branch, Ottawa/Hull. Report and national map at 1:7 500 000 scale.
- Expert Committee on Soil Survey. 1982. The Canada Soil Information System (CanSIS): Manual for Describing Soils in the Field, 1982 Revised. Land Resource Research Institute, Research Branch, Agriculture Canada, Ottawa. LRRI Contribution no 82-52. 166 pp. Available at URL: <http://sis.agr.gc.ca/cansis/publications/manuals/1982-forms/index.html>
- Hiley, J.C., G.T. Patterson, G.K. Peterson, W.W. Pettapiece and R.L. Wehrhahn. 1986. SIDMAP - Soil inventory database for management and planning: development, applications and evaluation. Alberta Institute of Pedology No. M-86-1. University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.
- Soil Classification Working Group. 1998. The Canadian System of Soil Classification, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada Publication 1646 (Revised). 187 pp. Available at URL: <http://sis.agr.gc.ca/cansis/publications/manuals/1998-cssc-ed3/index.html>
- Walker, B.D., J.A. Brierley and L.J. Knapik. 1991. An ecological approach to soil correlation. Proceedings of the 28th Annual Alberta Soil Science Workshop. Pp 150-156. Alberta Agriculture, Food and Rural Development, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

## **Appendix A: Correlation of Soil Series Names with Parent Material Types and Soil Classification**

The following tables present the soil series names recognized in each soil correlation area within a matrix that identifies the soil classification (subgroup level) and the parent material type (MAS\_PM – parent material and texture). Parent material type definitions have also been included. Parent material types have been grouped into till, till over softrock (residual), wind or water deposited materials over till, wind or water deposited materials, undifferentiated mineral materials, wind or water deposited materials over softrock (residual), softrock (residual), organic materials over mineral materials, and organic materials. Within each group, parent material types have been arranged by texture, with the coarsest materials occurring first and the finest materials last.

In many soil correlation areas a number of different till materials have been identified based on one or more of the following features:

1. texture;
2. geologic age;
3. associated bedrock formation/lithology;
4. calcareousness, and;
5. cordilleran or continental origin

Refer to the “Notes” column in the SCA-soil series names tables in this document for distinguishing features of these different till types.

**Table 2: Parent Material Type Definitions**

Parent Material Type (MAS_PM)	Definition
<b>Till</b> C4 C5 M6 M4 F4	on <b>very coarse</b> textured (S, LS) <b>till</b> on <b>moderately coarse</b> textured (SL,FSL) <b>till</b> on <b>gravelly and stony medium</b> textured (L, CL) <b>till</b> on <b>medium</b> textured (L, CL) <b>till</b> on <b>fine</b> textured (C) <b>till</b>
<b>Till/Softrock</b> L6	on <b>variable</b> textured <b>till over softrock</b>
<b>Wind or Water/Till</b> L1 L17 L2 L3 L14 L15	on <b>gravel or gravelly coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials <b>over medium</b> (L, CL) or <b>fine</b> (C) textured <b>till</b> (includes cobbly and stony variations) on <b>gravelly medium</b> textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) materials (includes stony variations) <b>over medium</b> (L, CL) or <b>fine</b> (C) textured <b>till</b> on <b>coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL) materials <b>over medium</b> (L, CL) or <b>fine</b> (C) textured <b>till</b> on <b>medium</b> textured (VFSL, L, SiCL, CL) materials <b>over medium</b> (L, CL) or <b>fine</b> (C) textured <b>till</b> on <b>fine</b> textured (C, SiC, SC) materials (not till) <b>over medium</b> (L, SiL, VFSL) to <b>moderately fine</b> (SCL, CL, SiCL) textured <b>till</b> on <b>very fine</b> textured (HC) materials (not till) <b>over medium</b> (L, SiL, VFSL) to <b>moderately fine</b> (SCL, CL, SiCL) textured <b>till</b>
<b>Wind or Water</b> C1 M1 L21 C2 L4 L0 L20 L9 C3 M2 L5 L10 L18 M3 F1 F3 L22 F2	on <b>gravel or gravelly coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials (includes cobbly and stony variations) on <b>gravelly medium</b> textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) sediments deposited by water (includes cobbly and stony variations) on <b>gravelly coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) <b>over medium</b> (L, SiL, VFSL) or <b>moderately fine</b> (SCL, CL, SiCL) textured materials ( <b>not till</b> ) on <b>very coarse</b> textured (S, LS) sediments deposited by wind or water on <b>coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) <b>over gravel or gravelly coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials (includes cobbly and stony variations) on <b>very coarse</b> (S, LS) to <b>medium</b> (L, SiL, VFSL) textured stratified sediments deposited by water on <b>coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials <b>over medium</b> (L, SiL, VFSL) or <b>moderately fine</b> (SCL, CL, SiCL) textured materials ( <b>not till</b> ) on <b>coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials ( <b>not till</b> ) <b>over fine</b> textured (C, SiC, HC) materials ( <b>not till</b> ) on <b>moderately coarse</b> textured (SL, FSL) sediments deposited by wind or water on <b>medium</b> textured (L, VFSL) sediments deposited by wind and water on <b>medium</b> textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) <b>over gravel or gravelly coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials (includes cobbly and stony variations) on <b>medium</b> textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) materials ( <b>not till</b> ) <b>over fine</b> textured (C, SiC, SC, HC) materials ( <b>not till</b> ) on <b>medium</b> textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) <b>over coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) undifferentiated materials on <b>moderately fine</b> textured (CL, SCL, SiCL) sediments deposited by water on <b>fine</b> textured (C, SiC) water-laid sediments on <b>fine</b> textured (C) water-laid sediments with <b>till-like</b> features on <b>fine</b> textured (C, SiC, SC, HC) <b>over medium</b> textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) materials ( <b>not till</b> ) on <b>very fine</b> textured (HC) water-laid sediments
<b>Undifferentiated Mineral</b> C0 M0 F0 U0	on <b>coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL) <b>undifferentiated</b> materials on <b>medium</b> textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) <b>undifferentiated</b> materials on <b>fine</b> textured (C, SiC, HC) <b>undifferentiated</b> materials on <b>undifferentiated</b> materials
<b>Wind or Water/Softrock</b> L7 L19 L8 L16	on <b>coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials ( <b>not till</b> ) <b>over softrock</b> on <b>gravelly medium</b> textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) materials <b>over softrock</b> on <b>medium</b> textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) materials ( <b>not till</b> ) <b>over softrock</b> on <b>fine</b> (C, SiC, SC) to <b>very fine</b> (HC) textured materials ( <b>not till</b> ) <b>over softrock</b>
<b>Softrock (Residual)</b> C6 M5 F5 C7	on <b>coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL) <b>softrock</b> on <b>medium</b> textured (L, CL) <b>softrock</b> on <b>fine</b> textured (C, SiC) <b>softrock</b> on <b>coarse grained bedrock</b>
<b>Organic/Mineral</b> L11 L12 L13	on undifferentiated <b>peat over coarse</b> textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) <b>undifferentiated</b> materials on undifferentiated <b>peat over medium</b> textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) <b>undifferentiated</b> materials on undifferentiated <b>peat over fine</b> textured (C, SiC, SC, HC) <b>undifferentiated</b> materials
<b>Organic</b> P1 P2	on <b>Sphagnum (bog) Peat</b> on <b>Sedge (fen) Peat</b> on <b>Forest (bog) Peat</b>

SCA 1

PM_TYPE	Till				Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till			Wind or Water					
MAS_PM	C4	M 4			L6	L2	L3	C1	C2	L20	C3	M 2	L5	L18
Till Type		Foremost	Maleb	Masinasin										
<b>Subgroup</b> <b>Chernozemic:</b>														
<b>O.BC</b>	FMTco	FMT FMTst	MAB MABco MABsa MABst MABta	MSN MSNgr MSNsa MSNst	MABxp	ANO ANOer ANOst PLS PLSer	CFD CFDer CFDsa CFDsc	KGO PUN PUNsc	CVD CVDer CVDsa CVDsc	RIR RIRsa	BVL BVLer BVLgr BVLsa	BUT BUTsa CHN CHNer CHNsa CHNsc	RAM RAMst	TAB
<b>R.BC</b>		FMTzr	HMS HMSst	CLR CLRst					VST		BVLzr			
<b>CA.BC</b>		FMTca	TVS TVSst MABcrsa						CVDcrsa			EXP		
<b>SZ.BC</b>			CCL CCLst ROL ROLst				TIK					CHZ TIY		
<b>GL.BC</b>						ANOgl	CFDgl		CVDgl CVDglsa		BVLgl	CHNgl LYB MHN		
<b>GLR.BC</b>									VSTgl					
<b>O.DBC</b>		PURaa	PURaa	PURaa	VACaa									
<b>Gleysolic:</b>														
<b>O.LG</b>							SKF							
<b>R.G</b>		KTM	KTM	KTM					INS INSsa					
<b>Regosolic:</b>														
<b>O.R</b>								EZM	ATP			MCN ORN ORNsa		
<b>CU.R</b>											MKR			
<b>GL.R</b>												MCNgl		
<b>O.HR</b>												BUTsazr BUTzr		
<b>CU.HR</b>											SXTaa			
<b>Solonetzic:</b>														
<b>B.SS</b>		HUK HUKer HUKersa HUKsa HUKst	HUK HUKer HUKersa HUKsa HUKst	HUK HUKer HUKersa HUKsa HUKst	SIL SILer SILst	GPH SYK	DHS DHSer		YNY YNYta	RHS RHSsa RRD	YTW YTWer			
<b>GLB.SS</b>		HUKgl	HUKgl	HUKgl										
<b>B.SO</b>		HDY HDYer HDYst HDYta	HDY HDYer HDYst HDYta	HDY HDYer HDYst HDYta				GEM						

### SCA 1 (cont.)

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water				Wind or Water/Softrock		Softrock (Residual)	
	M 3	F 1	F 3	F 2	L 7	L 8	C 6	M 5
<b>Till Type</b>								
<b>Subgroup</b>								
<b>Chernozemic:</b>								
<b>O.BC</b>		SPS SPSsa	WDN		BVLxl KGOxp	BUTxp	CMR	PHN
<b>R.BC</b>		SPS zr						
<b>CA.BC</b>								
<b>SZ.BC</b>		MCT MCTsa						
<b>GL.BC</b>		SPSgl						
<b>Gleysolic:</b>								
<b>HU.LG</b>	TEP							
<b>O.LG</b>	NDP							
<b>R.HG</b>	SLY							
<b>O.G</b>	IWT							
<b>R.G</b>	DHP VET	GLS WLH						
<b>Regosolic:</b>								
<b>O.R</b>		WTNaa						
<b>CU.R</b>	VGR							
<b>GL.R</b>	SFD							
<b>GLCU.R</b>	VGRgl							
<b>Solonchic:</b>								
<b>B.SZ</b>	BLP BLPsa	SIG SIGsa						
<b>GLB.SZ</b>		SIGgl						
<b>B.SS</b>	WDW WDWer WDWsa	PTA PTAer PTAsa PTAa			GPHxp			
<b>B.SO</b>	KBD KBDer KBDsa	RMR RMRer RMRsa RMRta						
<b>GLB.SO</b>	KBDgl							
<b>Vertisolic:</b>								
<b>O.V</b>				ACV				



## SCA 2

PM_TYPE	Till			Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till			Wind or Water						
M AS_PM	M 4			L6	L1	L2	L3	C1	M 1	L21	C2	L20	C3	M 2
Till Type	Cypress	Milk River	Sweetgrass											
<b>Subgroup</b>														
<b>Chernozemic:</b>														
<b>O.DBC</b>	TTH TTHst WSM WSMst	PUR PURgr	SOL SOLst	PLP PURxp TTHxl TTHxp	MGRgr	MGR	GNNxt LUP RLKxt	DMS NEDaa		FORgr	HRK	FOR	KSRaa	LETaa
<b>R.DBC</b>	PME WCR	WID	SOLzr	PMExp							HRKzr			
<b>CA.DBC</b>			SOLca								HRKca			
<b>O.BLC</b>	EKW	BZRaa							RFDaa RSRzz					
<b>Luvisolic:</b>														
<b>D.GL</b>									RSR					
<b>Regosolic:</b>														
<b>O.R</b>														ORNaa
<b>Solonetzic:</b>														
<b>DB.SS</b>	MCA MHR	GRG GRGer		MNA										

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water				Softrock (Residual)	
M AS_PM	L5	L18	M 3	F3	C6	M 5
Till Type						
<b>Subgroup</b>						
<b>Chernozemic:</b>						
<b>O.DBC</b>	CFTaa MMD	OASaa	GNN RLK	HEG		
<b>O.BLC</b>			THA		DPT	DPTfi
<b>Regosolic:</b>						
<b>CU.R</b>			VGRaa			
<b>Solonetzic:</b>						
<b>DB.SS</b>			CGW KHOaa			
<b>GLDB.SS</b>			CGWgl			

SCA 3

PM_TYPE	Till			Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till					Wind or Water				
M AS_PM	M 4			L6	L1	L2	L3	L14	L15	C1	C2	L4	L20	C3
Till Type	Pulteney	Craddock	Readymade											
<b>Subgroup</b>														
<b>Chernozemic:</b>														
<b>O.DBC</b>	PUY	CRD CRDsa CRDst	RDM RDMst	PUYxp VAC		DCYaa MGRaa	WNY WNYsa	CLDxt		KSRgr NED	HRKaa WWTaa	CFTco	CMY	KSR
<b>R.DBC</b>		VEB	RDMzr	VACzr	WOL		DIMxt WNYzr		BKExt	MACzr	HCHaa			KSRzr OSNzr
<b>CA.DBC</b>	NEM	CRDca		VACca						MAC				OSN
<b>SZ.DBC</b>			FSTaa				PGT							
<b>GL.DBC</b>							WNYgl							KSRgl
<b>Gleysolic:</b>														
<b>O.G</b>														MNHco
<b>Regosolic:</b>														
<b>O.R</b>											ERTaa			
<b>CU.R</b>														MKRaa
<b>CU.HR</b>														SXT SXTcr SXTsa
<b>GLCU.HR</b>														SXTgl
<b>Solonetzic:</b>														
<b>DB.SS</b>		PAR	HKRaa PAR	TLAaa			LSD							
<b>DB.SO</b>		CRDzt	BFDaa				KRK							

SCA 3 (cont.)

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water							Wind or Water/Softrock		Softrock (Residual)
M AS_PM	M 2	L5	L10	L18	M 3	F1	F3	L8	L16	M 5
Till Type										
<b>Subgroup</b>										
<b>Chernozemic:</b>										
CA.BC	EXPaa									
O.DBC	LET LETsc	CFT		OAS		CLD CLDsa	MGT MGTsa	LETxp		
R.DBC	DIM DIMsa	CFTzr				BKE BKEco BKEsa	WLG		BKExp	
CA.DBC		CFTca		OASca	CIO CIOsa	CLDca		CIOxp		
SZ.DBC			KCH							
GL.DBC	LETgl LLD									
GLR.DBC	DIMgl									
<b>Gleysolic:</b>										
R.HG						SGY SGYsa				
O.G	MNH									
R.G	MNHsa				DHPaa	HSR				
<b>Regosolic:</b>										
O.R	MCNaa MCNaasa				KCP	WTN WTNsa				MKNaa
CU.R					JSR					
GL.R						WTNgl				
CU.HR										
GLCU.HR										
<b>Solonetzic:</b>										
DB.SZ					IMY					
DB.SS					KHO KHOer	KHOi				
DB.SO					AWD					

SCA 4

PM_TYPE	Till			Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till			Wind or Water						
MAS_PM	M6	M4		L6	L2	L3	L14	C1	C2	C3	M2	M3	F1	F2
Till Type		Hughenden	Kirriemuir											
<b>Subgroup</b> Cherozemiac: O.DBC		HND HNDsc HNDst	KUR KURst	DLA HNDxp	DCY DCYsc RIB	PRO	DMHzzxt	SCD	RFR WWT	MET METsc		CNN		
R.DBC		NUT NUTst	ALT ALTsc	NUTxp					HCH		MTR			
CA.DBC						PROca						CNNca		
E.DBC		LFE LFEst												
SZ.DBC		FST FSTst OVE												
V.DBC													DMHzz	
GL.DBC					DCYgl							CNNgl		
GLR.DBC									GCH					
O.BLC	HANst	HAN		HANxp								THB		
R.BLC		HANzr												
GL.BLC		HANgl												
<b>Gleysolic:</b> SZ.HG		FMNaa												
O.HG												FLT		
O.G											THR			
R.G											THRsa		GLK	
<b>Regosolic:</b> O.R									ERT		BKF	KCPaa		
<b>Solonetzic:</b> DB.SZ		SHR										VTR		
DB.SS		HKR HKRer HKRst		HKRxp TLA TLAer TLAst	FNR SUL	LSDaa	WESxt			LHD		CUR	WES	
DB.SO		BFD BFDer				KRKaa						AWDaa	MIC	
<b>Vertisolic:</b> O.HV														DMH

SCA 4 (cont.)

PM_TYPE	Softrock (Residual)	Organic/Mineral	Organic
MAS_PM	M 5	L12	P2
Till Type			
Subgroup			
Chernozemic:			
O.DBC	PTE		
Gleysolic:			
O.HG	FBG		
Organic:			
TY.M			KTW
T.M		HAM	

SCA 5

PM_TYPE	Till	Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till		Wind or Water								
M AS_PM	M 4	L6	L1	L3	C1	M 1	C3	M 2	L5	L18	M 3	F1	F3
Till Type	Beazer												
<b>Subgroup</b>													
<b>Brunisolic:</b>													
O.EB		NFK											
<b>Chernozemic:</b>													
R.DBC			WOLaa										
O.BLC	BZR BZRsa BZRst BZRta	BZRyl OKY OKYgr OKYxl		SOFxt	KNTco RND	HLMgr RFD	KNT LVY	DLB HLM	BFT	SAK	SOF SOFsa	PNR SND	CTN CTNsa
R.BLC	PSO PSOst	OKYzr					KNTzr		BFTzr	SAKzr	ODM	SNDzr	CWYzr
CA.BLC	BZRca				RNDca						SOFca		CWY CWYsa
SZ.BLC											BUL		CTNzt
GL.BLC	BZRgl												
<b>Gleysolic:</b>													
R.HG												JAT JATsa	
<b>Solonetzic:</b>													
BL.SZ	MAM MAMer											KGT KGTsa	
BL.SS	NNK											PGN	
BL.SO												CGE	

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water/Softrock	Softrock (Residual)
M AS_PM	L16	M 5
Till Type		
<b>Subgroup</b>		
<b>Chernozemic:</b>		
O.BLC	CTNxp	OWD
R.BLC		OWDzr
<b>Regosolic:</b>		
O.R		MKN
<b>Solonetzic:</b>		
BL.SZ		OXY

SCA 6

PM_TYPE	Till		Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till				Wind or Water						
M AS_PM	M 4		L6	L1	L2	L3	L14	C1	C2	C3	M 2	L5	L18	M 3
Till Type	Academy	Delacour												
<b>Subgroup</b>														
<b>Chernozemic:</b>														
O.BLC	ADY ADYsa	DEL DELst	ADYxp HFDaa		MDPxt	RKV		BOV	ARE	MDP MDPsa		RSB	SAKaa	LTA LTAa
R.BLC	NSKaa	NSKaa		HPVgr	HPV	EBO		BOVzr	HIW					
CA.BLC											LTAc			
GL.BLC	ADYgl	DELgl				KYN KYNco								LTAgl
<b>Gleysolic:</b>														
HU.LG	IND INDsa	IND INDsa												
O.HG										GAY				
R.HG			DWTxp				BZC DWT DWTpt							
<b>Solonetzic:</b>														
BL.SS	BED	BED												
GLBL.SS						KEO KEOco								

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water		Wind or Water/Softrock
M AS_PM	F1	F2	L7
Till Type			
<b>Subgroup</b>			
<b>Chernozemic:</b>			
O.BLC		THH	MDPxp
R.BLC			HPVxl
SZ.BLC	TWG		
GL.BLC		THHgl	

### SCA 7

PM_TYPE	Till		Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till			Wind or Water							
M AS_PM	M 4	F 4	L6	L2	L3	L14	C1	C2	L4	C3	M 2	L18	M 3	F1
Till Type	Elnora													
<b>Subgroup</b> <b>Chernozemic:</b>														
O.BLC	EOR			CPLxt	ACE	TOAxt	KNA	CPL	SAV	IRM	BEL	AMT	BLL	TOA
	EORer			ROS				GAR						
	EORsa			ROSsa				RED						
	EORsc													
R.BLC								KAK						
CA.BLC										IRMcr				
E.BLC		KTY												
SZ.BLC	HER													
GLR.BLC								PGE						
<b>Gleysolic:</b>														
HU.LG	COR													
SZ.HG	FMN													
O.HG										DSJaa			FLTaa	HGTaa
R.HG	HYLaa							BHD						
<b>Regosolic:</b>														
GL.HR											GLD			
<b>Solonetzic:</b>														
BL.SZ	LOG													SDG
GLBL.SZ														SDGgl
BL.SS	KLM		SHS											GDB
GLBL.SS	KLMgl													GDBgl
BL.SO	DYD				KPO									BTH
GLBL.SO	DYDgl													

PM_TYPE	Organic/Mineral	Organic
M AS_PM	L12	P2
Till Type		
<b>Subgroup</b> <b>Organic:</b>		
TY.M		KTWaa
T.M	HAMaa	



SCA 8

PM_TYPE	Till				Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till			Wind or Water					
M AS_PM	M 6		M 4	F 4	L6	L2	L3	C1	M 1	C2	C3	M 2	L5	M 3
Till Type	Dunvargan	Spy Hill	Dunvargan											
Subgroup														
Brunisolic:														
O.EB					CBD				FRKaa					
Chernozemic:														
O.BLC	DVGgr	SPY	DVG DVGco		HFD		MFTxt	LNB	OTP	CRWco	CRW	PPE SRC	DRW DRWgr	CRWfi MFT MFTgr
R.BLC			DVGzr PSOaa			SHLxt		BUR	OTPzr		SHL	PPEzr	DRWzr	MFTzr
CA.BLC			DVGca					BURzz						MFTca
SZ.BLC			DVGzt											
GL.BLC			DVGgl											MFTgl
GLR.BLC														MFTglzr
O.DGC	BVAggr		BVA											
CA.DGC											GST			
GL.DGC													TDCaa	
Luviosolic:														
O.GL					TUCaa									
D.GL			LTCaa	RSNaa	CCRaa									
Regosolic:											TBR			
GL.HR														
Solonetzic:														
GLBLSS														RDL

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water	Wind or Water/Softrock
M AS_PM	F1	L8
Till Type		
Subgroup		
Chernozemic:		
O.BLC	FSH FSHgr FSHsa FSHxt	MSBaa MSBaaxl
CA.BLC	FSHca	
Gleysolic:		
O.HG	POT POTpt	
R.HG	POTzr	
Luviosolic:		
D.GL	ELBaa	

### SCA 9

PM_TYPE	Till		Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till			Wind or Water							
M AS_PM	M 4		L6	L2	L3	L14	C1	M 1	C2	C3	M 2	L5	L10	M 3
Till Type	Antler	Nose Creek												
Subgroup														
Chernozemic:														
O.BLC	ATL		ATLxp	UKTaa	LPN		BOVaa FTHaa	SCO	MGS	TWS	PED		PEDxc	
R.BLC	ATLzr	NSK NSKsa		HPVaa								ISF		
CA.BLC	ATLcr													
E.BLC	CYG													
GL.BLC	ATLgl										PEDgl			
O.DGC	MKV										WTBaa			
GL.DGC					EVLaa					RDWaa	ATOaa			
Glaysolic:														
O.HG										RCSaa				TUT
R.HG														
Luvisolic:														
D.GL	BENaa													
Solonetzic:														
BL.SS														MYK
BL.SO					NIB									

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water	Softrock (Residual)	Organic/Mineral	Organic	
M AS_PM	F1	M 5	L12	P1	P2
Till Type					
Subgroup					
Chernozemic:					
O.BLC	LLK				
R.BLC	BPW				
E.BLC	EAT				
GL.BLC	LLKgl LLKglsa				
Organic:					
TY.M				DEVaa	GSPaa
THU.M			COH		
Solonetzic:					
BL.SS	WKNaa	KVGaa			

SCA 10

PM_TYPE	Till			Till/Softrock		Wind or Water/Till					Wind or Water					
M AS_PM	M 4		F 4	L6		L1	L2	L3	L14	L15	C1	C2	L4	L20	L9	C3
Till Type	Edmonton	Paskapoo		Edmonton	Paskapoo											
Subgroup																
Brunisolic: E.EB E.DYB						DWGaa	CSNaa				EDWaa	PRM NTWaa				
Chernozemic: O.BLC	BVH BVHer BVHsa BVHsc						UKT UKTsc				FTH	MDR	ATM			PHS
R.BLC CA.BLC E.BLC	BVHcr AGS AGSer AGSsa AGSsc AGSst	CYGaa	SLW	MVL			NTV	HBM HBMsa HBMsc								MSW
SZ.BLC GL.BLC	NRM			NRMxp			UKTzt UKTgl		NVRscxt NVRxt						PHSglxc	PHSgl
GLR.BLC GLE.BLC O.DGC	EDG PIB RLV	FLU FLUer FLUst		MVLgl			GBLer HLWxt RDWxt	EVL RMYxt		LOM	RDWgr TWH	HLW	SUDaa		HLWxc	RDW RDWer RDWsa
R.DGC CA.DGC SZ.DGC GL.DGC	LNN EGO						RDWcaxt					GUR				
								EVLgl				HLWgl				
Gleysolic: HU.LG O.LG	MPVaa DMY DMYcrsa	MPVaa DMY DMYcrsa														
O.HG	ONW ONWpt	ONW ONWpt														DSJ MLT RCS RCSpt DSJzr
R.HG	HYL	HYL						KSYxt				DKN DKNpt				
Luvissolic: O.GL	COA COAer COAst	BTN BTNst			BTNxp		HOD HODyp	HGVxt WSRxt		MIQ						TGL
D.GL	UCS UCSst	BEN BENst			BENxp		GBL			MLAxt	SIS		HLB			BRK ELP PNCaa TGLzb
BR.GL		LOBaa					HODzb				HBGaa				TGLxczb	
SZ.GL GL.GL GLD.GL	NKU BOB	WBG ANR BENgl														
Regosolic: O.R											LBK					
Solonetzic: BL.SZ BL.SS	WHF CMO CMOsa CMOst							ARM								
G.SS GLBL.SS BL.SO	DNT CMOgl TFD TFDxp	DNT		CMOglxp												
DG.SO GLBL.SO	TBY TFDgl	TBY														

SCA 10 (cont.)

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water								Wind or Water/Softrock			Softrock (Residual)		Organic/Mineral		Organic	
	M 2	L5	L10	L18	M 3	F1	L22	F2	L7	L8	L16	C6	M 5	L12	L13	P1	P2
Till Type																	
<b>Subgroup</b>																	
<b>Chernozemic:</b>																	
O.BLC						CCB											
R.BLC					BWF												
CA.BLC																	
E.BLC	POK POKsa POKsc POKst		POKxc			MMO MMOxt	STL			POKxp							
SZ.BLC	STE					ELL NVR NVRsa NVRsc											
GL.BLC																	
GLE.BLC	JFF POKgl						VOL										
O.DGC	RMY WTB		RMYxc		MEW	GEN		MCO					BSU BSUer BSUcrzr				
R.DGC																	
CA.DGC	RMYca																
SZ.DGC						MJU											
GL.DGC	ATO RMYgl WTBgl		ATOxc			WBH		MCOgl									
<b>Gleysolic:</b>																	
HU.LG	JVE JVEpt																
O.HG						HGT HRL		RVN RVNpt					SHD				
R.HG	MAK MAKcr MAKpt MAKsa		KSYptxc	BAK	KSY												
O.G						DVL											
R.G						BIT BOA											
<b>Luvissolic:</b>																	
O.GL	GOY				HGV WSR	BLB		MYW					MAA MDE				
D.GL	CVL	BENxs			KHS	HDR		MLA			PHF						
GL.GL					WSRgl			EBG									
GLD.GL	RHK							MLAgI RFX									
<b>Organic:</b>																	
TY.M																	
T.M														MNTaa	DEVxc DEVyc	DEV	GSP
<b>Regosolic:</b>																	
CU.HR	GRZ																
GLCU.HR	GRZcagl																
<b>Solonchic:</b>																	
BL.SZ						DUG					DUGxp						
GLBL.SZ						DUGgl											
BL.SS						WKN											
G.SS						MNK			KSD		MNKxp		KVG KWO NMP				
GLBL.SS																	
BL.SO						MLS											
DG.SO						WAB											
G.SO						LWT											

SCA 12

PM_TYPE	Till				Wind or Water/Till				Wind or Water					
M AS_PM	C4	C5	M 4	F4	L1	L2	L3	L15	C1	C2	C3	M 2	M 3	F1
Till Type	Tawatinaw	Good Ridge	La Corey	Grandin										
Subgroup														
Brunisolic:														
E.EB					DWG	CSN			EDW	NIT				
E.DYB						NITxt				NTW				
Chernozemic:														
E.BLC			FRY				ADMxt					ADM		
GLE.BLC			VIL									ADMgl		
O.DGC			KHW				LRDxt				DRN	LRD		
GL.DGC			KHWgl								DRNgl			
Gleysolic:														
HU.LG			MPV											SWY
			MPVpt											
O.LG			NWB											
			NWBpt											
O.HG			ONWaa											
R.HG										WLL			CMB	
													CMBca	
R.G			SBT											
Luvisolic:														
O.GL	TNW	GOGaa	LCY	GDlaa		MWI	LVT	PLMxt			TGLaa	GOYaa	FNC	
							LVTst							
D.GL			SDN	VEN		GBLaa					ELPaa	CVLaa	FWT	
Regosolic:														
CU.HR												GRZaa		
Solonchic:														
G.SS			DNTaa											

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water	Softrock (Residual)	Organic/Mineral		Organic	
M AS_PM	F2	M 5	L11	L12	P1	P2
Till Type						
Subgroup						
Luvisolic:						
O.GL	PLM					
D.GL	MLAaa					
Organic:						
TY.F					SBNaa	DDE
T.F				BLAaa		
THU.F				TMK		
TY.M						CTW
T.M			MNT			
TY.H						BNN
T.H			HD			
Solonchic:						
G.SS		KWOaa				
GLBL.SS		NM Paa				

SCA 13

PM_TYPE	Till							Till/Softrock				Wind or Water/Till			Wind or Water		
M AS_PM	M 6	M 4						L6				L1	L2	L3	C1	M 1	
Till Type		Edson	Maybeerne	Marlboro	Lobley	Obed	Paskapoo	Edson	Maybeerne	Marlboro	Obed						
<b>Subgroup</b> <b>Brunisolic:</b> E.EB													HATgr	HAT HATst	PCO	GGGaa	
<b>Chernozemic:</b> O.DGC							FLUaa										SUDgr TWHaa
<b>Gleysolic:</b> O.LG		MKY MKYpt	MKY MKYpt	MKY MKYpt	MKY MKYpt	MKY MKYpt	MKY MKYpt										
O.HG		ESF ESFpt	ESF ESFpt	ESF ESFpt	ESF ESFpt	ESF ESFpt	ESF ESFpt										
<b>Luvissolic:</b> O.GL	ASLst HNLaast MPHaast TMLaast	ASL HUB HUBst	TMLaa	HNLaa MPHaa		HGWaa	BTNa	ASLxp HUBxp	TMLaaxp	HNLaa MPHaaxp			BLRxt	TOMxt		BLRcb	WNC
D.GL		DKT													JMRxt		
<b>BR.GL</b>	BLKst NHLaast	BLK OHSaa	NHLaa		LOB	DAUaa			NHLaa		DAUaaxl		PPSaa PTO	SCH		HBG HTWaa JRV SUCst	
<b>PZ.GL</b>	WHYaa			WHYaa						WHYaa							
<b>GL.GL</b>		HUBgl BMY BMYpt											RAT				
<b>GLD.GL</b>							RSC										
<b>GLBR.GL</b>																	HBGgl

SCA 13 (cont.)

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water										Softrock (Residual)		Organic	
MAS_PM	C2	L4	C3	M2	L5	L18	M3	F1	F3	F2	C6	M5	P2	P3
Till Type														
<b>Subgroup</b>														
<b>Brunisolic:</b>														
O.M.B	KIAaa													
O.EB					DIN									
E.EB	BCRaa		DPVaa								GRNzb			
E.DYB	WND													
<b>Chernozemic:</b>														
O.DGC		SUD								MCOaa		MDL		
<b>Gleysolic:</b>														
O.LG				MSH						WVO				
O.HG			PCR				COD			WVOpt				
							CODpt			CYN				
<b>Luvisolic:</b>														
O.GL			BLR	CHK			TOM	WSN	BGY	CLK	GRN	PGS		
				ERS							MASaa			
				RSV										
D.GL				JMRxt		JMRxs		BAB		MCE				
				ORCaa										
BR.GL	SUC		PDY	CAR										
			PNC	WLD										
GL.GL				ETA			TOMgl			CLKgl				
										EBGaa				
GLD.GL								BABgl		MCEgl				
GLSZ.GL									FXC					
<b>Organic:</b>														
TY.M													NTN	FKE
<b>Regosolic:</b>														
CU.R						IOS								

SCA 14

PM_TYPE	Till								Till/Softrock					Wind or Water/Till
MAS_PM	C5	M6	M4					L6					L2	
Till Type			Edson	Marlboro	Mayberne	Robb	Obed	Stolberg	Edson	Marlboro	Mayberne	Robb	Obed	
Subgroup														
Brunisolic:														
E.EB				BIL								FTOaa		BER
E.DYB												FDLaa		
Gleysolic:														
O.LG			SKY SKYpt	SKY SKYpt	SKY SKYpt	SKY SKYpt	SKY SKYpt	SKY SKYpt						
O.HG	ERHzh													
O.G	ERH													
Luvisolic:														
O.GL		ASLaast CSPst HNLst MPHst TMLst	ASLaa	HNL MPH	TML	CSP	HGW		ASLaaxp	HNLxp HNLstxp MPHxp	TMLxp		HGWxl	
BR.GL		HSYst NHLst OHSst	OHS	HSY	NHL		DAU	NDG		HSYxp	NHLxp		DAUxl	PPS PTOaa
PZ.GL		WHYst		WHY				STB		WHYxp		MCL MCLst		

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water/Till		Wind or Water						Softrock (Residual)			Organic	
MAS_PM	L3	L14	C1	C2	L4	C3	M2	M3	F1	C6	M5	F5	P3
Till Type													
Subgroup													
Brunisolic:													
E.EB			GGG	BCR			DPV			LEV			
E.DYB											CDMaa COPaa		
Gleysolic:													
FE.G			STT										
O.G									EUC				
Luvisolic:													
O.GL							RSVaa	WPS		MAS	STCaa	TORaa	
BR.GL	SCHaa	DEKxt	HTW JRVaa	SUCaa	JUY				DEK				
Organic:													
TY.M													FKEaa
Podzolic:													
O.HFP				BPT HBK									



SCA 15

PM_TYPE	Till					Till/Softrock		Wind or Water/Till	Wind or Water				
MAS_PM	C5		M4			L6		L3	C1	C2	L0	C3	M2
Till Type	Moraine Lake		Baker Creek	Egypt Lake	Robb	Robb							
<b>Subgroup</b>													
<b>Brunisolic:</b>													
O.M.B									BSX	KIA			
O.EB			MPX NYX PRX TRX								ALX FRX		
E.EB			BYX PLX PTX			FTO FTOst			ATX BVX	HCK KKY			
O.DYB				EGX			JNX		TKX WHX				
E.DYB	LVX MLX			CAX		FDL			AZX ENX FVX TZX				ERR
GL.DYB				SXX									
<b>Cryosolic:</b>													
R.SC			SFX										
<b>Gleysolic:</b>													
O.LG			SKYaa SKYaapt	SKYaa SKYaapt	SKYaa SKYaapt	SKYaa SKYaapt							
FE.G									STTaa				
R.G						CVX					HCX		VLX
<b>Luviosolic:</b>													
O.GL					CSPaa								
D.GL													ORC
BR.GL			BKX										
PZ.GL						SHP							
						MCLaa							
<b>Podzolic:</b>													
O.FHP	EFX												
O.HFP		PZY											
GL.HFP		PZYgl											
<b>Regosolic:</b>													
O.R			GTX					TAX	RDX			OGR	DVX
CU.R												HDX PPX	
O.HR			WWX					ETC					NKN

SCA 15 (cont.)

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water	Undifferentiated Mineral		Wind or Water/Softrock	Softrock (Residual)		
M AS_PM	F1	C0	M 0	L8	C6	M 5	F5
Till Type							
<b>Subgroup</b>							
<b>Brunisolic:</b>							
O.EB		BPX	GAX				
			SBX				
			WFX				
E.EB			IBX		LEVaa		
O.DYB					CPX	HEX	
E.DYB						CDM	
						COP	
<b>Luvisolic:</b>							
O.GL	SPX					STC	TOR
<b>Regosolic:</b>							
O.R			IBXzr				
CU.HR				CAW			

SCA 16

PM_TYPE	Till				Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till	Wind or Water					
M AS_PM	M 6	M 4	F 4	L6	L3	C1	M 1	C3	M 2	L5	M 3	F1
Till Type	Dunvargan	Spruce Ridge										
<b>Subgroup</b>												
<b>Brunisolic:</b>												
O.EB		BPE		BPExl CBDaa		MGVzz	FRK					
E.EB						MGV		CON		BRG		
O.DYB	WLBzz											
E.DYB	WLB WLBxl											
<b>Chernozemic:</b>												
O.BLC	DVGaa			HFDaa OKYaa	MFTaaxt	LNBaa	OTPaa		PPEaa SRCaa	DRWaa	MFTaa	FSHaa FSHaaxt
R.BLC						BURaa						
O.DGC	BVAaa			BDY BDYgr		MRY				TDCzz		
GL.DGC							TDCgr			TDC		
<b>Gleysolic:</b>												
HU.LG					WDC							
O.HG												POTaa
<b>Luvisolic:</b>												
O.GL	SPRgr WCT	SPR	RSNzz	SPRxp TUC								
D.GL	LTCgr	LTC	RSN	CCR LTCxl								ELB
<b>Podzolic:</b>												
O.HFP	WTX	WTX										
<b>Regosolic:</b>												
GL.HR								TBRaa				

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water/Softrock		Softrock (Residual)	Organic/Mineral	Organic
M AS_PM	L19	L8	C6	L12	P2
Till Type					
<b>Subgroup</b>					
<b>Brunisolic:</b>					
O.EB	FRKxl				
E.EB		SKL			
<b>Chernozemic:</b>					
O.DBC	BEV BEVzz				
O.BLC		MSB MSBxl			
<b>Organic:</b>					
TY.M					DNL
T.M				MTF	
<b>Regosolic:</b>					
O.HR		CAWaa			

SCA 17

PM_TYPE	Till					Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till				Wind or Water			
MAS_PM	M 6	M 4	F 4			L6	L1	L2	L3	L14	C 1	C 2	L9	C 3
Till Type			Braeburn	Alcan	Hazelmere									
<b>Subgroup</b>														
<b>Brunisolic:</b>														
E.EB											MCK WAP			
E.DYB											WAPzz			
<b>Gleysolic:</b>														
O.LG			MNS MNSpt											
O.HG		BTR BTRpt	BTR BTRpt											
R.G													GUN GUNpt	
<b>Luvisolic:</b>														
O.GL	BBNst	ALCco	BBN HBR	ALC		BBNxp BUD HBRxp	HVNgr HVNst	HVN			CSTaa	ECY ECYgr ECYst	CULaa	
D.GL			SADaa	MUDaa			NMKgr NMKst	NMK	TAGaaxt			EKA EKAgr EKAst	LHaa	
BR.GL								LAT			NOS	BAN	WAPzi	
SZ.GL					WIL									
GL.GL			CNA		BRY	BRYxp			IRQglxt					
GLD.GL				SST						SST				
GLSZ.GL					KAM	KAMxp								

SCA 17 (cont.)

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water/Softrock					Softrock (Residual)			Organic/Mineral			Organic		
M AS_PM Till Type	M 2	L10	F1	F3	F2	L16	C6	M 5	F5	L11	L12	L13	P1	P2
<b>Subgroup</b> Brunisolic: E.DYB							TPE TPExl							
<b>Chernozemic:</b> SZ.BLC GLSZ.BLC GL.DGC GLSZ.DGC				LADaa	RYFaa									
	HPEaa				FALaa									
<b>Gleysolic:</b> HU.LG O.LG O.HG					SIP SIPpt			JOPaa						
	CWL CWLpt			SWH SWHpt										
	ENDaa LGC LGCpt													
<b>Luviosolic:</b> O.GL D.GL BR.GL GL.GL GLD.GL GLSZ.GL	IRQ TAGaa		KTHaa	EMWaa										
	TOD	TODxc				CALxp								
				CAL ASP GFR	NMAaa									
<b>Organic:</b> TY.M T.M										CGAxs MSRxs	CGAxt CGAxu MSRxt MSRxu	CGAxc MSRxc	MSR	CGA
<b>Solonchic:</b> GLBL.SZ DG.SS G.SO				GMWaa	KKNaa				VVWaa					
							DBO							

SCA 18

PM_TYPE	Till					Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till			Wind or Water				
M AS_PM	M 6		M 4	F4		L6	L1	L2	L14	C1	C2	L9	C3	M 2
Till Type	Hazelmere	Whitelaw	Braeburn	Aican	Hazelmere									
Subgroup														
Brunisolic:														
E.EB											HRT			
Chernozemic:														
O.BLC	FVW													SRV
E.BLC			SXH		HAL									
SZ.BLC					HIT				LADxt					
GL.DGC									ETP					HPE
Gleysolic:														
O.LG	STN	STN	STN	STN	STN									WHM
	STNpt	STNpt	STNpt	STNpt	STNpt									WHMpt
O.HG	GDN	GDN	GDN	GDN	GDN				SUK					END
	GDNpt	GDNpt	GDNpt	GDNpt	GDNpt				SUKpt					ENDpt
														WBYPt
R.HG														GIF
R.G													GUNaa	
Luviosolic:														
O.GL		WHW	WOK	DXV	WGN	SLV	COSgr	COS		CST	CULco	COSgrxc	CUL	DVS
						WOKxp	COSst			CULst		COSstxc		DVSsc
												COSxc		
D.GL		BYN	HYH	MUD	WBB		BLYgr	BLY		GRD		BLYgrxc	LIH	CRN
			SAD				BLYst					BLYstxc	LIHer	TAG
			SADzt									BLYxc		
GL.GL			BNT		HZM	HZM xp			DONxt					
						SLVgl								
GLD.GL			FTZ		AGH				ESHxt					
					BEZ									
GLSZ.GL					BWV									
Solonchic:														
DG.SS					GMWco									



### SCA 19

PM_TYPE	Till		Wind or Water/Till		Wind or Water		Wind or Water/Softrock	Organic/Mineral	Organic	
MAS_PM	M 4		L2	L3	C1	M 2	L8	L12	P1	P2
Till Type	Legend	Surmount								
Subgroup Brunisolic: E.DYB			TNB		FIRaa					
Cryosolic: M E.OC									MKW	
Gleysolic: O.LG	OSI	OSI		LEGxt		LEG				
	OSIpt	OSIpt		LEGxtpt		LEGpt				
R.G		ANZ								
Luvisolic: O.GL	LGD	SRT	WDL	CRA			BKN			
BR.GL	EGG	EGG								
GL.GL	LGDgl	SRTgl								
Organic: TY.F									GGRaa	ABNaa
TY.M									MAY	MDW
									MUSaa	
T.M								MAYxt MDWxt		



SCA 20

PM_TYPE	Till							Wind or Water/Till			Wind or Water			
MAS_PM	C4	M4			F4			L2	L3	L14	C1	C2	L4	L9
Till Type		Horse River	Kinosis	Meander	Surmont	Legend	Hazelmere							
<b>Subgroup</b>														
<b>Brunisolic:</b>													RUT	
E.EB														
E.DYB	GYP							SUT SUTac			FIR KELgr	MAR KEL MIL		KELxc SUTxc
<b>Gleysolic:</b>														
O.LG		DKK DKKpt	DKK DKKpt	MNSaa	MNSaa	MNSaa			RABxt RABxtpt	ALGxt				
O.HG		BTRaa	BTRaa	BTRaa	BTRaa	BTRaa								
O.G		STP	STP	STP	STP	STP						BMT		
R.G		ELS STPzr	ELS STPzr	ELS STPzr	ELS STPzr	ELS STPzr						NOR		
<b>Luvisolic:</b>														
O.GL		HRR	KNS	MER	SRTaa	BUF		COSaa HVNaa WNF WNFac BLYaa	LVK LVKac PEAxt	DOVxt				
D.GL														
GL.GL			KNSgl			BUFgl	HZMaa PAK		BWD					
GLSZ.GL														
<b>Regosolic:</b>														
O.R												HRS		

SCA 20 (cont.)

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water						Wind or Water/Softrock	Organic/Mineral			Organic	
MAS_PM	M 2	L10	L18	M 3	F1	F3	L7	L11	L12	L13	P1	P2
Till Type												
<b>Subgroup</b>												
<b>Brunisolic:</b>												
E.EB					HHY							
GLE.EB					EYM							
E.DYB							DAN					
<b>Cryosolic:</b>												
GL.SC					LLN							
ME.OC											MKWaa	
<b>Gleysolic:</b>												
O.LG	WHMaa			RAB	ALG	SIPaa						
				RABpt		SIPaapt						
O.HG	WBYaa				DAR	SWHaa						
						SWHaapt						
O.G				CLS	CHT							
				CLSpt	SLT							
R.G	MMW				AST							
<b>Luviosolic:</b>												
O.GL	PEA	FMK	FRT		BEJ	DOV						
		LVKxc										
SZ.GL					SEN							
GL.GL		DEC				CALaa						
						KME						
GLD.GL						ASPaa						
GLSZ.GL						HKSaa						
<b>Organic:</b>												
TY.F											GGR	ABN
T.F									ABNxt			
									GGRxt			
TY.M											MUS	MLD
T.M								MLDxs	HLY	MLDxc		
								MUSxs	MLDxt	MUSxc		
									MRN			
<b>Regosolic:</b>												
O.R					NAM							
CU.R	MMY				NAMcu							
GL.R					NAMgl							
GLCU.R	MMYgl			CPN	NAMcugl							
<b>Solonetzic:</b>												
G.SS					JSN							
GLG.SO					JSNglzs							

SCA 21

PM_TYPE	Till			Wind or Water/Till		Wind or Water						Organic/Mineral	Organic	
MAS_PM	C5	M4	F4	L2	L3	C1	C2	C3	M2	M3	F2	L12	P1	P2
Till Type	Goodridge	Athabasca	Grandin											
Subgroup														
Brunisolic:														
E.EB						PIN	AMK							
E.DYB							LIZ							
Chernozemic:														
O.DGC									LRDaa					
Gleysolic:														
O.HG		BLT												
R.HG							BQE							
R.G		ARV												
Luviosolic:														
O.GL	GOG GOGgr	ABC ABCst	GDI	MHL	OWRxt	PINzl		LAV		OWR	PLMaa			
D.GL		GMT	WST											
GL.GL		ABCgl		MHLgl						OWRgl				
GLD.GL			LBH											
Organic:														
TY.F													SBN	DDEaa
T.F												BLA TCK		
TME.F														MLY
HU.M														
THU.M												SLN		
TY.H														BNNaa

SCA 22

PM_TYPE	Till				Till/Softrock	Wind or Water/Till			Wind or Water					
M AS_PM	M 4	F 4			L6	L1	L2	L15	C1	C2	L4	L9	L20	C3
Till Type	Braeburn	Lawrence	Aican	Hazelmere										
Subgroup														
Brunisolic: E.EB										SKE				
Gleysolic: O.LG		BRR BRRpt												
Luvisolic: O.GL	WOKaa		DXVaa		SLVaa	CAJgr CAJst HTLgr HTLst	HTL		PON	SDL	SDLxg	CAJ CAJco	LKExc	LKE
D.GL						CBUgr CBUst RLEgr RLEst	CBU		GRDaa	DVK		RLE RLEco		PNT
GL.GL				STH						LKEcogl		CAJgl		LKEgl
GLD.GL												RLEgl		
GLSZ.GL				MTW				SCYxt						
Solonetzic G.SS		LRC												

SCA 22 (cont.)

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water						Organic/Mineral			Organic	
MAS_PM	M 2	L5	L10	F1	F3	F2	L11	L12	L13	P1	P2
Till Type											
<b>Subgroup</b>											
<b>Brunisolic:</b>											
O.EB	HRO										
<b>Chernozemic:</b>											
O.DGC				SRVaa							
<b>Gleysolic:</b>											
SZ.LG						PMA					
O.LG	BDE BDEpt					CHL CHLpt					
O.HG	BIS BISpt BRH BRHpt JDP					LCT LCTpt					
R.HG	GIFaa			HENaa							
O.G						KEG KEGpt					
R.G				SVG SVGpt							
<b>Luvisolic:</b>											
O.GL	HLL HLLxg		BCH HLLxc	KMP		MGNaa					
D.GL	FTV FTVsc		FTVxt	JUHaa							
GL.GL	HLLgl HLLglsc		BCHgl HLLglxc	KMPgl		MKL					
GLD.GL	FTVgl FTVglsc					BHP NLK					
GLSZ.GL					HKS HKSxt	PPR SCY					
<b>Organic:</b>											
TY.M										WVR	WPG
T.M							WPGxs WVRxs	WPGxu WVRxu	MUT WPGxt WVRxc WVRxt		
<b>Solonchic</b>											
DG.SS					BYRda						
G.SS					BYR						

SCA 23

PM_TYPE	Till	Organic		
M AS_PM	M 4	P1	P2	P3
Till Type	Legend			
Subgroup				
Brunisolic:				
GLEB	SVY			
Cryosolic:				
ME.OC				DZY
Luvisolic:				
O.GL	PCM			
Organic:				
TY.M		MRG	WEN	

SCA 24

PM_TYPE	Wind or Water	Organic
MAS_PM	C2	P2
Till Type		
Subgroup Brunisolic: E.DYB	MILaa	
Organic: TY.M		MLDaa
Regosolic: O.R	HRsaa	

## Appendix B: Code Descriptions for Alberta Soil Names File (Generation 4)

### SCA

Description: Soil correlation area  
A one-to-two number code representing a geographic area of the province where a series may be used.

Range: 1 - 24

Example: 1

### SERIES

Description: Series is a nomenclature (uppercase letters) used for identifying types of soils on the basis of detailed features of the pedon. It may include a variant (two to four uppercase letters). A pedon is a real unit of soil in the landscape.

Range: Any alpha characters

Examples: Bingville, Bingville-GR

### NEW SYMBOL

Description: New symbol  
A three letter code (uppercase) representing the series and may include a variant (two to four lowercase letters - see below).

Range: Any alpha characters

Examples: BVL, BVLgr

### VARIANT

Description: Two-to-four letter code used to indicate soil variations. The variant applies to the series and the soil code.

Range: see table

Example: aagl



## Correlation Table VARIANT

VARIANT	DEFINITION
aa	Not modal soil correlation area
aagl	Not modal soil correlation area and gleyed (see gl)
aapt	Not modal soil correlation area and peaty (see pt)
aasa	Not modal soil correlation area and saline (see sa)
aast	Not modal soil correlation area and stony (see st)
aaxl	Not modal soil correlation area and overlying lithic (see xl)
aaxp	Not modal soil correlation area and overlying paralithic (see xp)
aaxt	Not modal soil correlation area and overlying till (see xt)
ca	Calcareous – soil with primary alkaline earth carbonates in the B horizon (Bmk)
cagl	Calcareous and gleyed (see gl)
caxt	Calcareous and overlying till (see xt)
cazr	Calcareous and rego (see zr)
cb	Cobbly
co	Coarse – greater than 10% coarse fragments or one textural group coarser than modal
cr	Carbonated – soil with secondary carbonates throughout the profile
crsa	Carbonated and saline (see sa)
crzr	Carbonated and rego (see zr)
cu	Cumulic – contains a buried Ah
cugl	Cumulic and gleyed (see gl)
cy	Cryic
er	Eroded – B horizon has been cultivated
ersa	Eroded and saline (see sa)
fi	Fine – one textural group finer than modal
gl	Gleyed – poor drainage and periodic reduction
glsa	Gleyed and saline (see sa)
glxc	Gleyed and overlying clay (see xc)
glxp	Gleyed and overlying paralithic (see xp)
glxt	Gleyed and overlying till (see xt)
glzr	Gleyed and rego (see zr)
glzs	Gleyed and solodic (see zs)
gr	Gravelly – 20-50% coarse fragments (>2 mm - 7.5 cm) by volume
grxc	Gravelly and overlying clay (see xc)
ob	Overblown
ow	Overwash
pt	Peaty – an organic horizon (> 17% organic carbon) which is > 10 cm thick
ptxc	Peaty and overlying clay (see xc)
sa	Saline, electrical conductivity (EC) is > 4 mS/cm
sazr	Saline and rego (see zr)
sc	Saline subsoil, electrical conductivity (EC) is > 4 mS/cm in the subsoil
scxt	Saline subsoil and overlying till (see xt)
st	Stony – 20-50% coarse fragments (>25 cm diameter) by volume
stxc	Stony and overlying clay (see xc)

stxp	Stony and overlying paralithic (see xp)
ta	Thin A horizon – less than 10 cm
tk	Thick A horizon – usually used when A is greater than “normal soils” of the area
xc	Clay at 30-99 cm
xczb	Clay at 30-99 cm and Brunisolic
xg	Gravel at 30-99
xl	Lithic at 30-99 cm (profile has R horizon), hard rock
xp	Paralithic at 30-99 cm (profile has 2C horizon), soft rock
xs	Sand at 30-99 cm
xt	Till at 30-99 cm
xu	Undifferentiated material at 30-99 cm
xz	Permafrost at 30-99 cm
yc	Clay at 100-200 cm
yg	Gravel (20-50% coarse fragments (>2 mm - 7.5 cm) by volume) at 100-200 cm
yp	Paralithic at 30-99 cm
yt	Till at 100-200 cm
yz	Permafrost at 100-200 cm
zb	Brunisolic
ze	Eluviated
zf	Fibric
zg	Gleyed Rego
zh	Humic – soils with dark-colored A horizon at least 10 cm thick
zl	Luvisolic
zm	Mesic
zr	Rego/Regosolic
zs	Solodic – soils where the hard B horizon is degrading, has AB and Bnt horizons
zt	Solonetzic
zz	Atypical Subgroup
zbr	Brown Soil Zone – used only with “Miscellaneous” soils such as ZCO, ZER, ZFI, ZSZ, and ZNA
zdb	Dark Brown Soil Zone – used only with “Miscellaneous” soils such as ZCO, ZER, ZFI, ZSZ, and ZNA
zbl	Black Soil Zone – used only with “Miscellaneous” soils such as ZCO, ZER, ZFI, ZSZ, and ZNA
zdg	Dark Gray Soil Zone – used only with “Miscellaneous” soils such as ZCO, ZER, ZFI, ZSZ, and ZNA
zzxt	Atypical subgroup and overlying till (see xt)
yl	Lithic at 100-200cm
glsc	Gleyed and saline subsoil (see sc)
cogl	Coarse-greater than 10% coarse fragments or one textural group coarser than modal and gleyed (see gl)
brsa	Brown Soil Zone saline
dbsa	Dark Brown Soil Zone saline
blsa	Black Soil Zone saline

**ORDER**

Description: A two letter code (uppercase) representing the soil order as described in the Canadian System of Soil Classification (Soil Classification Working Group 1998).

Range: See table

Example: CH

**Correlation Table ORDER**

<b>ORDER</b>	<b>DEFINITION</b>
BR	Brunisolic
CH	Chernozemic
CY	Cryosolic
GL	Gleysolic
LU	Luviosolic
OR	Organic
PZ	Podzolic
RG	Regosolic
SZ	Solonetzic
VE	Vertisol

**SG**

Description: Subgroup

A two-to-seven letter (uppercase) representing the subgroup as described in the Canadian System of Soil Classification (Soil Classification Working Group 1998).

Range: See table

Example: GLDG.SO

**Correlation Table SG**

<b>SG</b>	<b>DEFINITION</b>
<b>Brunisolic</b>	
O.MB	Orthic Melanic Brunisol
E.MB	Eluviated Melanic Brunisol
GL.MB	Gleyed Melanic Brunisol
GLE.MB	Gleyed Eluviated Melanic Brunisol
O.EB	Orthic Eutric Brunisol
E.EB	Eluviated Eutric Brunisol
GL.EB	Gleyed Eutric Brunisol

GLE.EB	Gleyed Eluviated Eutric Brunisol
O.SB	Orthic Sombric Brunisol
E.SB	Eluviated Sombric Brunisol
DU.SB	Duric Sombric Brunisol
GL.SB	Gleyed Sombric Brunisol
GLE.SB	Gleyed Eluviated Sombric Brunisol
O.DYB	Orthic Dystric Brunisol
E.DYB	Eluviated Dystric Brunisol
DU.DYB	Duric Dystric Brunisol
GL.DYB	Gleyed Dystric Brunisol
GLE.DYB	Gleyed Eluviated Dystric Brunisol
<b>Chernozemic</b>	
O.BC	Orthic Brown Chernozem
R.BC	Rego Brown Chernozem
CA.BC	Calcareous Brown Chernozem
E.BC	Eluviated Brown Chernozem
SZ.BC	Solonetzic Brown Chernozem
V.BC	Vertic Brown Chernozem
GL.BC	Gleyed Brown Chernozem
GLR.BC	Gleyed Rego Brown Chernozem
GLCA.BC	Gleyed Calcareous Brown Chernozem
GLE.BC	Gleyed Eluviated Brown Chernozem
GLSZ.BC	Gleyed Solonetzic Brown Chernozem
GLV.BC	Gleyed Vertic Brown Chernozem
O.DBC	Orthic Dark Brown Chernozem
R.DBC	Rego Dark Brown Chernozem
CA.DBC	Calcareous Dark Brown Chernozem
E.DBC	Eluviated Dark Brown Chernozem
SZ.DBC	Solonetzic Dark Brown Chernozem
V.DBC	Vertic Dark Brown Chernozem
GL.DBC	Gleyed Dark Brown Chernozem
GLR.DBC	Gleyed Rego Dark Brown Chernozem
GLCA.DBC	Gleyed Calcareous Dark Brown Chernozem
GLE.DBC	Gleyed Eluviated Dark Brown Chernozem
GLSZ.DBC	Gleyed Solonetzic Dark Brown Chernozem
GLV.DBC	Gleyed Vertic Dark Brown Chernozem
O.BLC	Orthic Black Chernozem
R.BLC	Rego Black Chernozem
CA.BLC	Calcareous Black Chernozem
E.BLC	Eluviated Black Chernozem
SZ.BLC	Solonetzic Black Chernozem
V.BLC	Vertic Black Chernozem
GL.BLC	Gleyed Black Chernozem
GLR.BLC	Gleyed Rego Black Chernozem
GLCA.BLC	Gleyed Calcareous Black Chernozem

GLE.BLC	Gleyed Eluviated Black Chernozem
GLSZ.BLC	Gleyed Solonetzic Black Chernozem
GLV.BLC	Gleyed Vertic Black Chernozem
O.DGC	Orthic Dark Gray Chernozem
R.DGC	Rego Dark Gray Chernozem
CA.DGC	Calcareous Dark Gray Chernozem
SZ.DGC	Solonetzic Dark Gray Chernozem
V.DGC	Vertic Dark Gray Chernozem
GL.DGC	Gleyed Dark Gray Chernozem
GLR.DGC	Gleyed Rego Dark Gray Chernozem
GLCA.DGC	Gleyed Calcareous Dark Gray Chernozem
GLSZ.DGC	Gleyed Solonetzic Dark Gray Chernozem
GLV.DGC	Gleyed Vertic Dark Gray Chernozem
<b>Cryosolic</b>	
OE.TC	Orthic Eutric Turbic Cryosol
OD.TC	Orthic Dystric Turbic Cryosol
BRE.TC	Brunisolic Eutric Turbic Cryosol
BRD.TC	Brunisolic Dystric Turbic Cryosol
GL.TC	Gleysolic Turbic Cryosol
R.TC	Regosolic Turbic Cryosol
HE.TC	Histic Eutric Turbic Cryosol
HD.TC	Histic Dystric Turbic Cryosol
HR.TC	Histic Regosolic Turbic Cryosol
OE.SC	Orthic Eutric Static Cryosol
OD.SC	Orthic Dystric Static Cryosol
BRE.SC	Brunisolic Eutric Static Cryosol
BRD.SC	Brunisolic Dystric Static Cryosol
L.SC	Luvisolic Static Cryosol
GL.SC	Gleysolic Static Cryosol
R.SC	Regosolic Static Cryosol
HE.SC	Histic Eutric Static Cryosol
HD.SC	Histic Dystric Static Cryosol
HR.SC	Histic Regosolic Static Cryosol
FI.OC	Fibric Organic Cryosol
ME.OC	Mesic Organic Cryosol
HU.OC	Humic Organic Cryosol
TFI.OC	Terric Fibric Organic Cryosol
TME.OC	Terric Mesic Organic Cryosol
THU.OC	Terric Humic Organic Cryosol
GC.OC	Glacic Organic Cryosol
<b>Gleysolic</b>	
V.LG	Vertic Luvic Gleysol
SZ.LG	Solonetzic Luvic Gleysol
FR.LG	Fragic Luvic Gleysol
HU.LG	Humic Luvic Gleysol

FE.LG	Fera Luvic Gleysol
O.LG	Orthic Luvic Gleysol
V.HG	Vertic Humic Gleysol
SZ.HG	Solonetzic Humic Gleysol
FE.HG	Fera Humic Gleysol
O.HG	Orthic Humic Gleysol
R.HG	Rego Humic Gleysol
V.G	Vertic Gleysol
SZ.G	Solonetzic Gleysol
FE.G	Fera Gleysol
O.G	Orthic Gleysol
R.G	Rego Gleysol
<b>Luvisol</b>	
O.GBL	Orthic Gray Brown Luvisol
BR.GBL	Brunisolic Gray Brown Luvisol
PZ.GBL	Podzolic Gray Brown Luvisol
V.GBL	Vertic Gray Brown Luvisol
GL.GBL	Gleyed Gray Brown Luvisol
GLBR.GBL	Gleyed Brunisolic Gray Brown Luvisol
GLPZ.GBL	Gleyed Podzolic Gray Brown Luvisol
GLV.GBL	Gleyed Vertic Gray Brown Luvisol
O.GL	Orthic Gray Luvisol
D.GL	Dark Gray Luvisol
BR.GL	Brunisolic Gray Luvisol
PZ.GL	Podzolic Gray Luvisol
SZ.GL	Solonetzic Gray Luvisol
FR.GL	Fragic Gray Luvisol
V.GL	Vertic Gray Luvisol
GL.GL	Gleyed Gray Luvisol
GLD.GL	Gleyed Dark Gray Luvisol
GLBR.GL	Gleyed Brunisolic Gray Luvisol
GLPZ.GL	Gleyed Podzolic Gray Luvisol
GLSZ.GL	Gleyed Solonetzic Gray Luvisol
GLFR.GL	Gleyed Fragic Gray Luvisol
GLV.GL	Gleyed Vertic Gray Luvisol
<b>Organic</b>	
TY.F	Typic Fibrisol
ME.F	Mesic Fibrisol
HU.F	Humic Fibrisol
LM.F	Limno Fibrisol
CU.F	Cumulo Fibrisol
T.F	Terric Fibrisol
TME.F	Terric Mesic Fibrisol
THU.F	Terric Humic Fibrisol
HY.F	Hydric Fibrisol

TY.M	Typic Mesisol
FI.M	Fibric Mesisol
HU.M	Humic Mesisol
LM.M	Limno Mesisol
CU.M	Cumulo Mesisol
T.M	Terric Mesisol
TFI.M	Terric Fibric Mesisol
THU.M	Terric Humic Mesisol
HY.M	Hydric Mesisol
TY.H	Typic Humisol
ME.H	Mesic Humisol
FI.H	Fibric Humisol
LM.H	Limno Humisol
CU.H	Cumulo Humisol
T.H	Terric Humisol
TFI.H	Terric Fibric Humisol
TME.H	Terric Mesic Humisol
HY.H	Hydric Humisol
HE.FO	Hemic Folisol
HU.FO	Humic Folisol
LI.FO	Lignic Folisol
HI.FO	Histic Folisol
<b>Podzolic</b>	
O.HP	Orthic Humic Podzol
OT.HP	Ortstein Humic Podzol
P.HP	Placic Humic Podzol
DU.HP	Duric Humic Podzol
FR.HP	Fragic Humic Podzol
O.FHP	Orthic Ferro-Humic Podzol
OT.FHP	Ortstein Ferro-Humic Podzol
P.FHP	Placic Ferro-Humic Podzol
DU.FHP	Duric Ferro-Humic Podzol
FR.FHP	Fragic Ferro-Humic Podzol
LU.FHP	Luvisolic Ferro-Humic Podzol
SM.FHP	Sombric Ferro-Humic Podzol
GL.FHP	Gleyed Ferro-Humic Podzol
GLOT.FHP	Gleyed Ortstein Ferro-Humic Podzol
GLSM.FHP	Gleyed Sombric Ferro-Humic Podzol
O.HFP	Orthic Humo-Ferric Podzol
OT.HFP	Ortstein Humo-Ferric Podzol
P.HFP	Placic Humo-Ferric Podzol
DU.HFP	Duric Humo-Ferric Podzol
FR.HFP	Fragic Humo-Ferric Podzol
LU.HFP	Luvisolic Humo-Ferric Podzol
SM.HFP	Sombric Humo-Ferric Podzol

GL.HFP	Gleyed Humo-Ferric Podzol
GLOT.HFP	Gleyed Ortstein Humo-Ferric Podzol
GLSM.HFP	Gleyed Sombric Humo-Ferric Podzol
<b>Regosolic</b>	
O.R	Orthic Regosol
CU.R	Cumulic Regosol
GL.R	Gleyed Regosol
GLCU.R	Gleyed Cumulic Regosol
O.HR	Orthic Humic Regosol
CU.HR	Cumulic Humic Regosol
GL.HR	Gleyed Humic Regosol
GLCU.HR	Gleyed Cumulic Humic Regosol
<b>Solonetzic</b>	
B.SZ	Brown Solonetz
DB.SZ	Dark Brown Solonetz
BL.SZ	Black Solonetz
A.SZ	Alkaline Solonetz
GLB.SZ	Gleyed Brown Solonetz
GLDB.SZ	Gleyed Dark Brown Solonetz
GLBL.SZ	Gleyed Black Solonetz
B.SS	Brown Solodized Solonetz
DB.SS	Dark Brown Solodized Solonetz
BL.SS	Black Solodized Solonetz
DG.SS	Dark Gray Solodized Solonetz
G.SS	Gray Solodized Solonetz
GLB.SS	Gleyed Brown Solodized Solonetz
GLDB.SS	Gleyed Dark Brown Solodized Solonetz
GLBL.SS	Gleyed Black Solodized Solonetz
GLDG.SS	Gleyed Dark Gray Solodized Solonetz
GLG.SS	Gleyed Gray Solodized Solonetz
B.SO	Brown Solod
DB.SO	Dark Brown Solod
BL.SO	Black Solod
DG.SO	Dark Gray Solod
G.SO	Gray Solod
GLB.SO	Gleyed Brown Solod
GLDB.SO	Gleyed Dark Brown Solod
GLBL.SO	Gleyed Black Solod
GLDG.SO	Gleyed Dark Gray Solod
GLG.SO	Gleyed Gray Solod
BV.SZ	Brown Vertic Solonetz
DBV.SZ	Dark Brown Vertic Solonetz
BLV.SZ	Black Vertic Solonetz
GLBV.SZ	Gleyed Brown Vertic Solonetz
GLDBV.SZ	Gleyed Dark Brown Vertic Solonetz



GLBLV.SZ	Gleyed Black Vertic Solonetz
<b>Vertisolic</b>	
O.V	Orthic Vertisol
GL.V	Gleyed Vertisol
GLC.V	Gleysolic Vertisol
O.HV	Orthic Humic Vertisol
GL.HV	Gleyed Humic Vertisol
GLC.HV	Gleysolic Humic Vertisol

## CALCAR

Description: Calcareousness (Expert Committee on Soil Survey 1982)

A one letter code (uppercase) representing the degree of calcareousness of the first C horizon (but not Cca) and may be the first or second parent material type. Calcareous classes are estimated in the field by degree of effervescence obtained with 10% HCl. Actual CaCO<sub>3</sub> equivalent values as determined in the lab define the classes on the amount of carbonates present expressed as CaCO<sub>3</sub> equivalent. An approximation of the class can be made by noting the effervescence obtained with 10% HCl.

Range:

N - Noncalcareous	<1 CaCO <sub>3</sub> equivalent (%)
W - Weakly	1 - 5
M - Moderately	6 - 15
S - Strongly	16 - 25
V - Very Strongly	26 - 40
E - Extremely	>40

Example: W

## SALINITY

Description: A one letter code (uppercase) that refers to the electrical conductivity (mS/cm) of the most saline parent material (1 or 2) (Expert Committee on Soil Survey 1982)

Range:

N - Non to very weakly	<4 mS/cm
W - Weakly	4 - 8
M - Moderately	8 - 15
S - Strongly	>15

Example: W

**MAS PM**

Description: Parent material texture and type

A one-to-three alphanumeric code (uppercase) that describes the parent material texture and type.

Range: see table

Example: C0

**Correlation Table MAS PM**

<b>MAS PM</b>	<b>DEFINITION</b>
<b>Coarse textured materials</b>	
C0	Coarse textured (S, LS, SL) undifferentiated materials
C1	Gravel or gravelly coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials (includes cobbly and stony variations)
C2	Very coarse textured (S, LS) sediments deposited by wind or water
C3	Moderately coarse textured (SL, FSL) sediments deposited by wind or water
C4	Very coarse textured (S, LS) till
C5	Moderately coarse textured (SL, FSL) till
C6	Coarse textured (S, LS, SL) softrock
C7	Coarse grained bedrock
<b>Medium textured materials</b>	
M0	Medium textured (VFSL, L, SiL, SiCL, CL, SiCL) undifferentiated materials
M1	Gravelly medium textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) sediments deposited by water (includes cobbly and stony variations)
M2	Medium textured (L, VFSL) sediments deposited by wind and water
M3	Moderately fine textured (CL, SCL, SiCL) sediments deposited by water
M4	Medium textured (L, CL) till
M5	Medium textured (L, CL) softrock
M6	Gravelly and stony medium textured (L, CL) till
<b>Fine textured materials</b>	
F0	Fine textured (C, SiC, HC) undifferentiated materials
F1	Fine textured (C, SiC) water-laid sediments
F2	Very fine textured (HC) water-laid sediments
F3	Fine textured (C) water-laid sediments with till-like features
F4	Fine textured (C) till
F5	Fine textured (C, SiC) softrock
<b>Layered materials (change occurs between 30 and 100 cm)</b>	
L0	Very coarse (S, LS) to medium (L, SiL, VFSL) textured stratified sediments deposited by water
L1	Gravel or gravelly coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials over medium (L, CL) or fine (C) textured till (includes cobbly and stony variations)
L2	Coarse textured (S, LS, SL) materials over medium (L, CL) or fine (C) textured till
L3	Medium textured (VFSL, L, SiCL, CL) materials over medium (L, CL) or fine (C) textured till

L4	Coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) over gravel or gravelly coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials (includes cobbly and stony variations)
L5	Medium textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) over gravel or gravelly coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials (includes cobbly and stony variations)
L6	Variable textured till over softrock
L7	Coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials (not till) over softrock
L8	Medium textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) materials (not till) over softrock
L9	Coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials (not till) over fine textured (C, SiC, HC) materials (not till)
L10	Medium textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) materials (not till) over fine textured (C, SiC, SC, HC) materials (not till)
L11	Undifferentiated peat over coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) undifferentiated materials
L12	Undifferentiated peat over medium textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) undifferentiated materials
L13	Undifferentiated peat over fine textured (C, SiC, SC, HC) undifferentiated materials
L14	Fine textured (C, SiC, SC) materials (not till) over medium (L, SiL, VFSL) to moderately fine (SCL, CL, SiCL) textured till
L15	Very fine textured (HC) materials (not till) over medium (L, SiL, VFSL) to moderately fine (SCL, CL, SiCL) textured till
L16	Fine (C, SiC, SC) to very fine (HC) textured materials (not till) over softrock
L17	Gravelly medium textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) materials (includes stony variations) over medium (L, CL) or fine (C) textured till
L18	Medium textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) over coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) undifferentiated materials
L19	Gravelly medium textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) materials over softrock
L20	Coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) materials over medium (L, SiL, VFSL) or moderately fine (SCL, CL, SiCL) textured materials (not till)
L21	Gravelly coarse textured (S, LS, SL, FSL) over medium (L, SiL, VFSL) or moderately fine (SCL, CL, SiCL) textured materials (not till)
L22	Fine textured (C, SiC, SC, HC) over medium textured (L, SiL, VFSL, SCL, CL, SiCL) materials (not till)
<b>Peat Material</b>	
P1	Sphagnum (bog) Peat
P2	Sedge (fen) Peat
P3	Forest Peat
<b>Undifferentiated Material</b>	
U0	Undifferentiated materials

## PM1 TEX

Description: Textural-group of the first (uppermost) parent material  
A one-to-four letter code (uppercase) that represents the textural-group (including any textural-modifiers) of the C horizon (parent material). With layered parent materials **PM1 TEX** is the texture of the first material below the A horizon.

Range: Textural Group

CT-Coarse Textured Group

- MC - Moderately coarse textured: sandy loam and fine sandy loam
- VC - Very coarse textured: sand and loamy sand

MT-Medium Textured Group

- ME - Medium textured: loam, silt loam and very fine sandy loam
- MF - Moderately fine textured: sand clay loam, clay loam and silty clay loam

FT-Fine Textured Group

- FI - Fine textured: clay, silty clay and sandy clay
- VF - Very fine textured: heavy clay (more than 60% clay)

O-Organic (peat) Group

VT-Variable Texture (not differentiated)

### Modifiers

GR - Gravelly (20 - 50% by volume), >2 mm - 7.5 cm

CB - Cobbly (20 - 50% by volume), 7.5 cm - 25 cm

ST - Stony (20 - 50% by volume), 25 cm - 60 cm

VG - Very Gravelly (> 50% by volume), >2 mm - 7.5 cm

VB - Very Cobbly (> 50% by volume), 7.5 cm - 25 cm

VS - Very Stony (> 50% by volume), 25 cm - 60 cm

Examples: STMF, ME

## PM1 TYP

Description: Genetic origin of the first (uppermost) parent material

A four letter code (uppercase) that represents the genetic origin of the first (uppermost) C horizon (parent material) and may include a description of key characteristics of it. With layered parent materials **PM1 TYP** is the genetic origin of the first material below the A horizon.

Range: see table

Example: GLLC

### Correlation Table PM1 TYP

PM1 TYP	DEFINITION
-	Not applicable
ANTH	Anthropogenic
BRCG	Bedrock, conglomerate (lithic)
BRGR	Bedrock, granitic (lithic)
BRLS	Bedrock, limestone (lithic)
BRSH	Bedrock, shale (lithic)
BRSS	Bedrock, sandstone (lithic)
BRUN	Bedrock, undifferentiated (lithic)
COLL	Colluvial
EOLI	Eolian
FLEO	Fluvioeolian (fluvial or eolian)
FLUV	Fluvial
FNPT	Fen Peat (Sedge peat)
FOPT	Forest Peat (Bog peat)
GLFL	Glaciofluvial
GLLC	Glaciolacustrine
GLTL	Glaciolacustrine (till-like features, "lacustro-till")
LACU	Lacustrine (post-Pleistocene)
PGFL	Preglacial Fluvial (e.g. Tertiary gravels)
SEPT	Sedimentary Peat
SPPT	Sphagnum Peat (Bog peat)
SRFS	Softrock, fine, saline-sodic (paralithic)
SRCN	Softrock, coarse, not saline-sodic (paralithic)
SRFN	Softrock, fine, not saline-sodic (paralithic)
SRUN	Softrock, undifferentiated (paralithic)
TILL	Till (Morainal)
UNDM	Undifferentiated mineral
UNDO	Undifferentiated organic

## **PM2 TEX**

Description: Textural-group of the second (lower) parent material  
A one-to-four letter code (uppercase) that represents the textural-group (including any textural-modifiers) of the lower C horizon (parent material).

Range: Same as **PM1 TEX**

## **PM2 TYP**

Description: Genetic origin of the second (lower) parent material  
A four letter code (uppercase) that represents the genetic origin of the lower C horizon (parent material) and may include a description of key characteristics of it.

Range: Same as **PM1 TYP**

## **NOTES**

Description: Correlation notes  
Additional comments/clarifications/description that will assist users of the Alberta Soil Names File.

Example: ACADIA VALLEY: Changed to Vertisol in '98. Originally classified as CA.B.